# UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

**WASHINGTON, D.C. 20549** 

# **FORM 10-K**

101	AIVI IV IX
<del></del>	<del></del>
[X] ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SE For the fiscal year ended December 31, 2017	CURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934
	or
[ ] TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF TH For the transition period from to	E SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934
Commission f	file number: 001-38015
	ON 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934  Commission file number: 901-38015  SIGMA LABS, INC. (Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)  27-1865814 (I.R.S. Employer Identification Number)  3990 Pasco del Sol Santa Fe, New Mexico 87507 (Address of principal executive offices)  (505) 438-2576 (Registrant's telephone number, including area code): Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:  Name of each exchange on which registered The NASDAQ Stock Market LLC  None. assoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act. Yes []No [X] file reports pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Act. Yes []No [X] file reports pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 equired to file such reports) and, (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes [X] No [] ed electronically and posted on its corporate Web site, if any, every Interactive Data File required to be submitted and preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit and post such files). Yes [X] sursuant to Item 405 of Regulation S-K (§ 229.405 of this chapter) is not contained herein and, will not be contained, to or information statements incorporated by reference in Part III of this Form 10-K or any amendment to this Form 10- accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, or a smaller reporting company. See the definitions of eporting company) in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act. (Check one):  Accelerated filer [] Smaller reporting company [X] Emerging growth company [] Imark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised in 13(a) of the Exchange Act. []
Nevada (State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)	(I.R.S. Employer
Santa Fe	, New Mexico 87507
Securities registered p	bursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:
Title of each class  Common Stock, par value \$0.001 per share  Warrants to Purchase Common Stock,  par value \$0.001 per share	•
Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act: None.	
Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined	in Rule 405 of the Securities Act. Yes [ ]No [X]
Indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Sec	ction 13 or Section 15(d) of the Act. Yes [ ] No [X]
Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated selerated filer," "accelerated filer" and "smaller reporting company" in Ru	
Large accelerated filer [ ] Non-accelerated filer [ ] (Do not check if a smaller reporting company)	Smaller reporting company [X]
If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange	
Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule	e 12b-2 of the Act). Yes [ ] No [X]

Based on the closing price of the registrant's common stock as reported on The NASDAQ Capital Market, the aggregate market value of the Registrant's common stock held by non-affiliates on June 30, 2017, (the last business day of the registrant's most recently completed second fiscal quarter) was approximately \$9,253,958. Shares of common stock held by directors and executive officers and any ten percent or greater stockholders and their respective affiliates have been excluded from this calculation, because such stockholders may be deemed to be "affiliates" of the registrant. This is not necessarily determinative of affiliate status for other purposes. The number of outstanding shares of

the registrant's common stock as of April 12, 2018 was 5,002,185.

# SIGMA LABS, INC.

# ${\bf FORM~10\text{-}K-FISCAL~YEAR~ENDED~DECEMBER~31,2017}$

# INDEX

PART I			
	ITEM 1.	BUSINESS	4
	ITEM 1A.	RISK FACTORS	16
	ITEM 1B.	UNRESOLVED STAFF COMMENTS	23
	ITEM 2.	<u>PROPERTIES</u>	24
	ITEM 3.	<u>LEGAL PROCEEDINGS</u>	24
	ITEM 4.	MINE SAFETY DISCLOSURES	24
PART II			
	ITEM 5.	MARKET FOR REGISTRANT'S COMMON EQUITY, RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS, AND ISSUER PURCHASES OF	
		EQUITY SECURITIES	24
	ITEM 6.	SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA	25
	ITEM 7.	MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS	25
	ITEM 7A.		27
	ITEM 8.	FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AND SUPPLEMENTARY DATA	27
	ITEM 9.	CHANGES IN AND DISAGREEMENTS WITH ACCOUNTANTS ON ACCOUNTING AND FINANCIAL DISCLOSURE	27
	ITEM 9A.	CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES	27
	ITEM 9B.	OTHER INFORMATION	28
PART III			
	ITEM 10.	DIRECTORS, EXECUTIVE OFFICERS AND CORPORATE GOVERNANCE	28
	ITEM 11.		35
	ITEM 12.	SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT AND RELATED STOCKHOLDER	
		<u>MATTERS</u>	45
		CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED TRANSACTIONS, AND DIRECTOR INDEPENDENCE	46
	ITEM 14.	PRINCIPAL ACCOUNTING FEES AND SERVICES	47
PART IV			
	ITEM 15.	EXHIBITS, FINANCIAL STATEMENT SCHEDULES	48
	ITEM 16.	FORM 10-K SUMMARY	50
		2	

### DISCLOSURE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This Report, including any documents which may be incorporated by reference into this Report, contains "Forward-Looking Statements" within the meaning of Section 27A of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and Section 21E of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended. All statements other than statements of historical fact are "Forward-Looking Statements" for purposes of these provisions, including any projections of revenues or other financial items, any statements of the plans and objectives of management for future operations, any statements concerning proposed new products or services, any statements regarding future economic conditions or performance, and any statements of assumptions underlying any of the foregoing. All Forward-Looking Statements included in this document are made as of the date hereof and are based on information available to us as of such date. We assume no obligation to update any Forward-Looking Statement. In some cases, Forward-Looking Statements can be identified by the use of terminology such as "may," "will," "expects," "plans," "anticipates," "intends," "believes," "estimates," "potential," or "continue," or the negative thereof or other comparable terminology. Although we believe that the expectations reflected in the Forward-Looking Statements contained herein are reasonable, there can be no assurance that such expectations or any of the Forward-Looking Statements will prove to be correct, and actual results could differ materially from those projected or assumed in the Forward-Looking Statements. Future financial condition and results of operations, as well as any Forward-Looking Statements are subject to inherent risks and uncertainties, including any other factors referred to in our press releases and reports filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC"). All subsequent Forward-Looking Statements attributable to the Company or persons acting on its behalf are expressly qualified in their entirety by these cautionary statements. Additional factors that may

# **Introductory Comment**

Throughout this Annual Report on Form 10-K, unless otherwise indicated or the context otherwise requires, the term "B6 Sigma" refers to B6 Sigma, Inc., a Delaware corporation, which, until the short-form merger referenced below, was our wholly-owned, operating company acquired in September 2010; the terms the "Company," "Sigma," "we," "us" and "our" refer to Sigma Labs, Inc., together with B6 Sigma, Inc. Prior to December 29, 2015, we conducted substantially all of our operations through B6 Sigma. On December 29, 2015, we completed a short-form merger of B6 Sigma into Sigma. As a result, B6 Sigma became part of Sigma and no longer exists as a subsidiary.

#### PART I

# ITEM 1. BUSINESS.

### Summary

Sigma is a software company that has developed In-Process-Quality-Assurance ("IPQA") software known as PrintRite3D®. This technology is also sometimes referred to as Real-Time-Computer-Aided Inspection ("CAI"). Sigma believes that its PrintRite3D® solves the major problem that has prevented large-scale metal part production using 3D printers for cost efficient production runs.

3D metal manufacturing, also known as Additive Manufacturing, is a technology that uses lasers to sculpt parts by welding powdered metals into 3-dimensional (3D) objects and, to date, the quality of these parts can vary from part to part in a single production run, as well as from machine to machine in a production line Traditional quality assurance methods relying on statistically based post-process inspection methods so well proven by "Subtractive Manufacturing" cannot be used effectively to improve and assure quality of parts manufactured using 3D metal printers. The aforementioned traditional quality assurance methods are based on a manufacturing process that is the opposite of 3D Additive Manufacturing; Subtractive Manufacturing begins with quality-assured already formed pieces of metal as a raw material (not powdered metal as is used as raw material in 3D) and machines it with equipment such as lathes, milling machines, and CNC machines to subtract metal and thus form finished metal parts, or by casting molten metal into molded parts usually to then be further machined. Since the metal used in Subtractive Manufacturing is already of proven quality, the quality of the metal for all parts in a production run is known to be the uniform, subject to post process inspection of a statistically significant sample.

The lynchpin reality of 3D Additive Manufacturing quality assurance is illustrated by the fact that if a 3D metal manufacturing machine fabricates 10 parts, and quality inspectors then rigorously inspect three of them, the inspectors will have learned about the quality of only the three parts they destroyed or CT scanned and nothing that is sufficient to confirm or reject the quality of the remaining seven. Quality assurance of 3D Additive metal parts requires manufacturers to institute procedures to inspect 100% of the parts being made. Sigma believes that the best, indeed, the only known way to attain high yields for both manufacturing quality and cost efficiency is an In-Process-Quality-Assurance (IPQA®) approach that examines each part in real time as it is being manufactured, determines in real time whether it meets quality specifications and permits machine operators to act on the information if a part is beginning to deviate from its design specifications.

GE Aviation stated in 2016 that it planned to commit \$3.5 billion by 2020 to, among other things, build a metal 3D production facility to produce 3D printed metal parts for its Leap engine and other engines. Starting in September 2016 and continuing into 2017 GE has spent over \$1 billion buying controlling interests in AM equipment manufacturers, Concept Laser and Arcam AB, has announced that it invested over \$300 million creating AM manufacturing capability in both the United States and India, and was an investor in a \$115 million series D investment round of Desktop Metal, a metal 3D printing company. Sigma Labs has learned from its interactions in the marketplace that the pent-up demand apparent from GE and others, such as Airbus, to press forward into advanced 3D manufacturing production are taking place with the assumption that in-process quality assurance capacity will likely emerge either from their own internal efforts or be attained through licensing, or possibly acquisition. In the meantime, CT scans and other costly post-process inspection appear to be an accepted cost as initially sustainable in the startup phase of production. However, until companies that utilize 3D production facilities like GE Aviation are able to effectively verify that each part conforms to design specifications of attributes of shape, density, strength and consistency in real-time during the manufacturing process, we believe that such companies will be at risk of letting some substandard parts through and, also, be unable to improve the workflow to high quality cost-optimum yields of 3D printed metal parts. We believe that our principal product, PrintRite3D®, which can be positioned "inside" a 3D metal printer, solves these problems by determining if each part is being made to the quality specifications of the Design/Specification file as each part is being made. Our software enables 3D prototyping to evolve forward into 3D manufacturing by providing a software with an algorithms-based tool that addresses and overcomes the quality issues that are specific to 3D Metal Additive Manufacturing and that are not solved using the quality methods derived for Subtractive manufacturing. No matter how much acuity and at what cost of a suite of post process inspection tools might provide 3D manufactured metal parts, it currently can only assure quality by rejecting fully formed parts. PrintRite3D® is able to replace these 'interim' post process solutions such as CT scanning with a tool that has substantially lower operating costs and can attain higher yields by inspecting parts as they are being made and providing machines and their operators actionable information that includes the option of stopping manufacture of given part(s) while operations continue to complete parts that are in specification, thus saving time and money while raising yields. PrintRite3D® also gives operators information from run to run that enables them to 'learn up' quality for a given machine by using PrintRite3D® data about machine behaviors that can then be offset by making adjustments to power settings directed at a given sector.

We have filed 18 patent applications on our In-Process Quality Assurance™ ("IPQA®") process and procedure for advanced manufacturing. In addition, we anticipate that our core PrintRite3D® software will enable our customers to combine their digital manufacturing technologies with our 3D manufacturing QA to achieve both cost savings and more reliable parts. We believe that certain vertical markets would benefit from our technology and software, including aerospace, defense, bio-medical, power generation, and oil & gas industries because: (1) they each stand to benefit by taking advantage of the weight/strength/performance ratios that can often be optimized by taking advantage of 3D design; (2) they each stand to benefit by taking maximum advantage of 3D manufacturing's material cost savings resulting from designing parts to needed tolerances while requiring less metal; and (3) there are severe consequences for quality failures in some of their products. We provide our software products to customers in the form of Software as a Service ("SaaS").

# **About 3D Printing**

3D printing ("3DP") or additive manufacturing ("AM") is changing the world by producing real metal parts from a computerized input. 3D printing has been applied to the manufacture of plastic parts for decades. 3D manufacturing of metal parts involves directing a laser or other energy source at a layer of powdered metal and melting it. These layers become melted together from the bottom up. Worldwide revenues attributable to 3D manufacturing for metal products were \$88.1 million in 2015 (Wohlers Report 2016, 3D Printing and Additive Manufacturing State of the Industry – Annual Worldwide Progress Report). By 2016, annual sales of the powdered metals used for raw material in metal Additive Manufacturing had grown to \$126 million. Large powdered metal suppliers surveyed by Wohlers about their growth forecasts for 2017 averaged expectations of a 59% increase for 2017. According to Sigma's experience in costing and pricing the manufacturing of AM metal parts, as confirmed by consultation with other service providers, the total powdered metal sales forecast for 2017 is enough raw material to produce a "retail value" of the metal parts of ~\$800 million.

The application of 3D printing to high-tolerance, precision manufactured metal parts has only recently emerged. 3D printing of metal parts today represents only a minor percentage of all 3D manufacturing. However, we believe the greatest future growth for 3D printing appears to be in metal parts, given the interest and investment being made by Fortune 100 companies, Federal government laboratories and agencies as well as university-based institutions. These high-end manufacturers and technology leaders are strongly focused on helping transform analog manufacturing of precision, high-tolerance parts in the U.S. to a digital manufacturing encompassing automation, robotics and closed-loop process control. We believe that the on-going success of 3D printing for metal parts will be highly dependent upon the evolution of digital quality assurance procedures used, such as our PrintRite3D® process control.

### **About Quality Assurance in 3D Printing**

Current methods for providing quality in 3DP are generally either (i) inaccurate due to use of procedures that do not recognize and measure the primary quality issues of 3D metal manufacturing or due to the misuse of statistically based assessments, or (ii) are cost prohibitive due to the expense of equipment required to examine the interior of complex dense parts that 3D manufacturing can create. After 3D-manufacture, costs are normally incurred by using non-destructive technologies such as ultrasound and nontraditional CT technology on these parts, and old-fashioned visual inspection. Destructive testing of 3D parts is a mis-applied carryover from current Subtractive Manufacturing quality assurance practice, in which the great part to part consistency of traditional metal machining equipment permits quality inspectors to infer the quality of a production run by cutting up and analyzing a statistically relevant number of parts. The test result of the parts that are destroyed and analyzed have been, at great time and expense, statistically demonstrated to be representative of the rest of the parts in the production lot. The underlying premise of quality assurance for Subtractive Manufactured parts is that if a machine is set up properly, then all parts it produces will be the same. This simple, effective and accurate quality system does not apply to Additive Manufacturing, in which each part is built in an average production lot of 5-20, and in which quality variance may occur from part to part and within any part notwithstanding that the AM machine settings are the same. Therefore, unable to rely on a traditional statistically based quality system, 3D Manufacturing's optimum quality assurance system would evaluate the quality of each individual part. PrintRite3D®'s in-process quality inspection approach of each part individually allows a manufacturer to use AM to form a single part, such as a hip replacement or one spare aircraft part needed on an aircraft carrier, or several lots of the same part, in large quality - each approved or rejected in real time and based upon complete inspection during fabrication. We offer our customers the ability to use real-time sensors to track individual scans of each layer, and our software continuously analyzes the part health so that when it is finished we can determine if it meets the production quality standard set by the customer. We believe our PrintRite3D® software could reduce inspection costs by a factor of 10 and development time for new parts by 50% or more because IPQA permits factories to make the part manufactured the constant and the machines manufacturing them the variable. Consequently, the lower cost statistical based post-process inspection methods that work well with Subtractive Manufacturing could be successfully and economically applied to parts made with 3D Metal machines, and because utilizing PrintRite3D® for design reduces the number and iterations of development parts required to lead to a final design. Most importantly is the ability of our software to reduce risk associated with the qualification and certification of printed parts.

By using PrintRite3D® software, a high-precision manufacturer would have the ability to offer its customers product warranties and assurances that its printed parts were produced in compliance with stringent quality requirements. Orders for our software have been received from Honeywell Aerospace, Aerojet Rocketdyne, Woodward, Siemens Turbomachinery, Pratt and Whitney, and Solar Turbines.

We believe there is potential for our PrintRite3D® software to be incorporated into a majority of 3D metal printing devices made by companies like Electro-Optical Systems ("EOS"), Additive Industries, Concept Lasers, Trumpf Lasers, Renishaw, Sentrol, Farsoon, Desktop Metal and others.

### Sigma's Cloud-Based HoT Solutions

The process of making a 3D printed part could start with our customers loading a computer aided design ("CAD") model of the part into the Cloud as shown in "A" in Figure 1. Next, computer aided engineering ("CAE") and/or computer aided manufacturing ("CAM") instructions are sent to the 3D printer (see "B", as shown in Figure 1). Metal powder in the machine is then deposited onto the build platform where a laser beam, or other energy source, focused onto the build platform melts each successive layer of powder in 20-60 micron increments. Our PrintRite3D SENSORPAK® (see "C" in Figure 1) detects, records, analyzes and compares the part as it is being made layer-by-layer against the CAD/CAM specifications and physical reference points for quality assurance during manufacturing. Our PrintRite3D INSPECT®, Version 3.02 software utilizes our patent applied for TED tool to determine compliance of each part for its metallurgical quality. Our alpha version of PrintRite3D CONTOUR® software determines the shape and conformity of a part in real-time manufacture with its geometric design specification.

Our PrintRite3D® CAI web-based software suite (see "D" in Figure 1) resides in situ and/or in the Cloud (see "A" in Figure 1) of the Industrial Internet of Things ("IIoT"). We enable manufacturing engineers to confirm the part quality layer-by-layer, provide for manufacturing statistical process control and harvest, aggregate, and analyze big data from the real-time manufacturing data collected from our PrintRite3D SENSORPAK® (see "C" in Figure 1), as well as post-process manufacturing data collected by our customers (see "E" in Figure 1).

Our specialized sensor suite (see "C" in Figure 1), known as PrintRite3D SENSORPAK®, is an edge computing device, which means that it can be operated outside of a customer's primary computer hardware and software systems while delivering actionable information to these systems. Thus, PrintRite3D SENSORPAK® contains the modular hardware and software necessary to connect to "cyber-physical" objects (see "B" in Figure 1) living on the manufacturing floor. It allows for bi-directional information flow between the manufacturing floor and the Cloud (see "A" in Figure 1). It starts with a million-fold data reduction required to manage and analyze the very large quantities of data garnered that layer by layer monitoring +/- 30 Micron thicknesses create. It finishes with our PrintRite3D® Digital Quality Record ("DQR") and report, which provides customers with product guarantees and assurances that parts were produced in compliance with stringent quality standards. It can collect, analyze, aggregate, filter, and then further communicate data from the manufacturing floor to the Cloud (see "A" in Figure 1) and enable links to other areas (see "F" in Figure 1) of the IIoT.

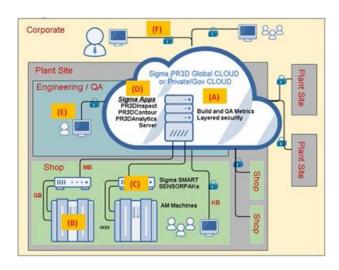


Figure 1. Sigma's Industrial IoT / PrintRite 3D® Cloud Architecture

# **Business Activities and Industry Applications**

Our business is currently focused on the continued development and commercialization of our PrintRite3D® suite of software applications. We are specifically focusing on the 3DP and AM industries and further developing our contract additive manufacturing business for metal 3DP to be a customer prototype center available for cutting edge 3D challenges and a concurrent means of demonstrating and proving the merit of PrintRite3D® for customers' parts or application. Our strategy is to continue to leverage our advanced manufacturing knowledge, experience and capabilities through the following means:

- Identify, develop and commercialize our quality assurance software applications for advanced manufacturing technologies. The applications are designed to assure part quality in real time, and improve process control practices for a variety of industries;
- Provide materials and process engineering consulting services with our PrintRite3D® CAI quality assurance software applications for advanced manufacturing to customers that need:
  - to learn and characterize the individual performance parameters of each machine intended to produce 3CD metal parts;
  - to determine and characterize the traits, signatures, and in-process behaviors of the materials designated for a given part's production,
  - to improve manufacturing quality yields by utilizing IPQA;
  - to improve, perhaps for the first time, documentable third party part-by-part quality certification.
- Build and run a prototype and small lot contract manufacturing and demonstration division for metal 3DP beginning with our EOSM290 state-of-the-art metal printer.

We are presently engaged with and focused primarily on the following industry sectors:

- Aerospace and defense manufacturing;
- Energy and power generation;
- Bio-medical manufacturing

We generate revenues through PrintRite3D® hardware and CAI software licensing of our PrintRite3D® technology to customers that seek to improve their manufacturing production processes, and through ongoing annual software upgrades and maintenance fees. Additionally, we generate revenues from our contract manufacturing activities in metal AM. By running a small-scale contract AM services operation, we are able to understand the current needs of our customers and where they are going with their next-generation product development efforts. Contract AM further allows us a means for material on-going partial self-funding of our IPQA®-enabled R&D and product development activities for CAI software. We provide our AM contract manufacturing services to customers in the form of Quality as a Service ("QaaS"). Starting with our PrintRite3D® cloud-based SaaS model, customers will contract with us for CAE, CAM and CAI services to generate and establish a Digital Quality Record (DQR) for AM built parts. Each DQR is cloud-based and allows for archiving and storage of quality data, access to our big data ANALYTICS<sup>TM</sup> software App for continuous quality monitoring and improvement, and automatic industry benchmarking while maintaining firewalls between company-specific data.

In late 2015, we launched two programs – an Early Adopter Program ("EAP") and an Original Equipment Manufacturer ("OEM") Partner Program – designed to broaden our market presence and speed adoption of our PrintRite3D® technology. The EAP was designed to attract end user customers who have an existing, installed base of 3D metal printers and to offer them incentivized pricing in return for feedback on engineering and beta releases of our PrintRite3D® software Apps. Our OEM Partner Program was specifically designed for AM machine manufacturers seeking to embed our PrintRite3D® quality assurance software Apps directly into their machines for customers purchasing a turnkey solution for their new AM machine purchases.

We possess the resident expertise to provide manufacturing materials and process ("M&P") engineering services and support to companies using our PrintRite3D® software Apps for metal AM. Accordingly, in addition to our primary business focus, we intend to generate revenues by providing such engineering services and support to businesses that license our PrintRite3D® software Apps.

Our President and Chief Technology Officer has worked at or with the Edison Welding Institute and United States Department of Energy ("DOE") national laboratories (including the Knolls Atomic Power Laboratory, Bettis Atomic Power Laboratory, Los Alamos National Laboratory and Sandia National Laboratory) over the past 34 years. Due to his work with the DOE, our President and Chief Technology Officer has developed extensive relationships with the DOE and its network of national laboratories. Accordingly, we expect to leverage these relationships in connection with licensing and developing technologies created at such national laboratories for commercialization in the private sector.

# Early-Stage Technology Commercialization and Market Positioning

Since our inception in 2010, we have made progress in bringing early-stage disruptive technology from scientific concept and curiosity to practical reality, as described below.

# PrintRite3D® Quality Assurance Software for Computer-Aided Inspection of Metal Additive Manufacturing

We believe that AM will significantly impact the manufacturing landscape. AM results in very efficient metal utilization for parts made on-demand, and utilizes a wide variety of rapid prototyping methods. As a result of AM, parts can go straight from computer-aided designs (CAD) and 3D computer models to actual, physical parts through the use of computer-aided engineering (CAE) and computer-aided manufacturing (CAM) steps. However, there are severe challenges in connection with 3D printing of metal parts. Current manufacturing processes are not capable of making every part right the first time. Also, process consistency and repeatability require further development for metal parts and this is a typical case for emerging technologies. Although many industry experts have lamented that 3D Printing for metal parts is limited in current applications, we are developing our IPQA®-enabled technology into a hardware and software suite of products for CAI of AM known as PrintRite3D®, which we expect will address some these shortcomings and enable mass production for metals AM technology to be realized sooner than would otherwise be possible given its current state of maturity. PrintRite3D® comprises a suite of CAI software apps that address the three fundamental problems facing metal AM today, namely: assuring the metal integrity or quality of the product; assuring the as-built geometry of the product; and, increasing the productivity or speed of the AM process.

# Contract Manufacturing for Metal Additive Manufacturing

According to the Wohlers 2017 Annual Report, industry growth in the independent service provider segment including the secondary market of dies and molds produced for and by AM machines for AM manufacturing in 2016 was an estimated \$4.2 billion, up from \$3.6 billion in 2015. End users are still in the early stages of adding metal AM systems to supply production parts to aerospace and defense OEMs, such as GE Aviation ("GEA"), Honeywell Aerospace, Pratt & Whitney, and Siemens Turbomachinery. We believe that most AM machines produced through October 2017 are still not well suited for production applications. They have limited feedback measurement and control sensors to guarantee part quality real time. Some of the latest machines available, such as EOS's M290 machine, are beginning to be sold with limited advanced measurement system capability.

We believe that this service provider market segment represents an opportunity for us to capture significant future portions of the demand for metal production parts by enhancing service bureaus quality through the licensing of PrintRite3D®. Accordingly, we acquired our first EOS M290 metal printing machine in 2014. Using the M280 as its base, the M290 adds improved energy efficiencies, faster build times, and slightly larger build platform capabilities. Through our EOS M290 machine, our customers gain the benefits of many years of M280-proven applications while accessing the latest in DMLS® technology, as well as receiving parts certifiably produced using our state-of-the-art PrintRite3D® quality assurance software Apps. We provide our AM contract manufacturing services to customers in the form of Quality as a Service.

A detailed description of our technologies and business follows.

# PrintRite3D® Quality Assurance Software for Additive Manufacturing

# The Market

An area of increasing interest in the manufacturing world is AM or 3DP. AM is a method of producing functional parts directly from computer design or CAD files without any tooling or other processing.

The sale of AM products and services in 2016 composed of all AM products and services, but not including the aerospace and medical industries which are deemed by Wohlers as currently too difficult to document, grew 17.8% to \$6.1 billion according to Wohler's Annual 2017 report. The AM industry is expected to grow to about \$15.8 billion in 2019. In 2021, the AM industry is forecasted to grow to about \$26.5 billion, all according to the Wohlers 2016 Annual Report.

Metal parts are a small and rapidly growing segment of this overall market space as AM or 3D printing moves from just making models to making actual, fully functional parts. Large end users such as Honeywell Aerospace, GEA and Boeing Defense view AM as an enabling process for many components. A report in a series by Deloitte University Press on additive manufacturing published in Fall 2015 titled, "3D Opportunity For Quality Assurance and Parts Qualification," states that, "[o]ne of the most important barriers is the qualification of AM-produced parts. So crucial is this issue, in fact, that many characterize quality assurance (QA) as the single biggest hurdle to widespread adoption of AM technology, particularly for metal." We believe that OEM end user companies as well as first-tier suppliers cannot achieve their long-term AM production goals without advanced quality assurance and control technologies for metal AM parts because current quality control methods are not sufficient to reliably allow cost-effective manufacturing of safety- and performance-critical metal parts. We believe that our PrintRite3D® CAI technology would directly address this "important barrier" for metal parts and allow such AM applications to move forward. In response to this need, we have experienced an increase in our installed base of PrintRite3D® systems and we are beginning to provide material & process engineering services and support for our PrintRite3D® software licenses for our installed base at GEA, Honeywell Aerospace, Spartacus3D, Additive Industries, Aerojet Rocketdyne, 3D Material Technologies, LLC, Woodward, Siemens, Pratt & Whitney, and the Edison Welding Institute ("EWI").

We have ongoing contracts that include a Phase 3 project with Honeywell Aerospace funded by the Defense Advanced Projects Agency ("DARPA") on the application of our PrintRite3D® technology to performance-critical AM metal parts for aerospace. This project is vitally important because it provided an early opportunity to demonstrate how our IPQA®-enabled PrintRite3D® software Apps will reduce our customers' reliance on unnecessary post process inspection, ultimately reducing costs and improving quality for AM of highly critical aerospace metal components. Also, we were a participant on a GEA led team of companies and universities, which was awarded a research contract by the National Additive Manufacturing Innovation Institute ("NAMII" or America Makes) titled, "In-Process Quality Assurance™ for Laser Powder Bed Production of Aerospace Components". The contract has the stated objective of maturing our In-Process-Quality-Assurance™ (IPQA®) technology for aerospace applications by leveraging a development approach incorporating multiple AM OEM machines, multiple superalloys, and multiple product intent aerospace components. In support of this effort, we were awarded related contracts from the subcontractor Aerojet Rocketdyne to install one of our PrintRite3D® systems and software Apps on a Concept Laser M2 metal AM machine at Aerojet Rocketdyne's Canoga Park, California facility, as well as a contract from Honeywell Aerospace to make initial test specimens for reliability and repeatability testing using our EOS M290 printer. We were also part of a large research team, led by the Edison Welding Institute that was awarded a grant funded by the National Institute of Standards ("NIST") to ensure that quality parts are produced and certified for use in products made by a variety of industries and their supply chains. The emphasis was on providing tools needed for additive manufacturing applications to progress from prototype to serial production. This program was successfully completed in Fall 2015. We are currently a s

### **Technology and Competitive Advantage**

The evolution of AM from prototyping to volume manufacturing in production runs is occurring in, and led by, aerospace while also appearing in niche products such as medical appliances and replacement parts of diverse applications, including unavailable parts required by still deployed but aging technologies. A major problem for 3D metal products production-run manufacturing today is that traditional quality systems that rely heavily on other industries' experiences with high precision CNC machines in Subtractive Manufacturing that lathe, mill, or drill with high precision consistency and can successfully rely on after-manufacture statistically based part sample destruction and inspection procedures simply do not export and apply to Additive manufacturing machines. Further, post-production non-destructive test instruments from ultrasound to CT Scans are either not effective or not cost efficient on many complex part configurations that take advantage of 3D capability, and in the case of CT scans, are prohibitively expensive for production cost efficiency. The most important feature of our PrintRite3D® is that it develops actionable quality and process control data of manufacturing information in real-time and, when no flaws are detected, can provide manufacturers and their end-users with a part-by-part quality certification backed up by a file of supporting data.

Our PrintRite3D® suite, as described below, is composed of hardware, software, data analytics, and proprietary algorithms. The hardware is an array of photodiodes, non-contact pyrometer, and a data processing unit that can be either sold with an AM manufacturing machine unit by an OEM manufacturer or retrofitted on customers' sites.

- PrintRite3D® SENSORPAKTM the auxiliary sensor and hardware kit that sits on every AM machine to collect the data to drive the software.
- PrintRite3D® INSPECT<sup>TM</sup> software which verifies quality layer by layer.

The following software modules are currently in development:

- PrintRite3D® CONTOUR<sup>TM</sup> software which assures the as-built geometry.
- PrintRite3D® ANALYTICSTM software that harvests, aggregates, and analyzes big data from in-process manufacturing data and post-process manufacturing data.
- PrintRite3D® THERMAL™ software which predicts the residual stress and distortion in the part.
- PrintRite3D® CLOSED LOOP CONTROL- software that signals for laser adjustments required to correct a developing deviance from design specification detected by other PrintRite3D® modules.

The proprietary software and its embedded algorithms process the substantial amount of layer by layer data gathered and then informs operators of the Quality Compliance status of each part in a build. We have been active in patent protecting our in-depth data analysis and quality algorithms to link our analysis to root cause metallurgy for determining the granular quantification of the part conformance to metallurgical requirements such as tensile strength. Concurrent with assessing the internal quality features of all parts in a build, PrintRite3D® deploys its CONTOUR™ module that measures each part's adherence to the configuration specification of both internal channels and external form. OEM machine manufacturers as well as control system manufacturers may use the Sigma data stream to direct machine performance adjustments.

We have developed a tool that enables companies using Additive Manufacturing equipment for metal parts to move from prototyping on into production runs by assuring quality in a uniquely reliable and cost-effective fashion. Not only does PrintRite3D® enable a single AM machine to operate at high quality yields, by measuring the product of the manufacturing equipment rather than just the equipment settings, it also is a reliable method to assure and document uniform quality assurance of a single part's specification being manufactured by factories utilizing a number of different AM machines.

We believe that the broad domain coverage of our PrintRite3D® patents and metallurgical know-how make the licensing of our product suite to be the best means by which Additive Manufacturing OEM equipment manufacturers can offer in-process-quality-monitoring that certifies and documents the quality of all parts that pass continuous inspection. PrintRite3D® provides 3D metal manufacturing equipment makers with a patent protected data configuration of information that the manufacturers may use to adjust controls of their equipment in response to real-time quality information by, for example, precisely adjusting laser power to sustain manufacturing to design and specification.

Our IPQA®-enabled PrintRite3D® software Apps appear well suited to meet the needs of metal AM at this critical juncture in its development. Our technology will allow metal AM to be used during manufacturing of safety-critical or performance-critical metal parts, such as used in aerospace, defense and biomedical. Currently, these applications are difficult because the part quality cannot be completely guaranteed using today's conventional nondestructive inspection technologies, because using inspection after manufacturing is difficult, costly and does not find all defects of concern. Therefore, we believe that PrintRite3D® could be an enabler for metal AM to realize its full potential. We have unique and patent protected offerings in this field. Furthermore, as a greater number of these AM applications could be cloud-based, the PrintRite3D® technology is fully compatible with highly networked, cloud- or web-based implementation – subject to the data and intellectual property restrictions which may be imposed by some companies for competitive reasons.

Our proprietary PrintRite3D® software Apps have been demonstrated and tested at many manufacturing sites around the world. We believe these demonstrations have served to validate the underlying technology of PrintRite3D® INSPECT™ and SENSORPAK™ software and hardware modules, respectively. In addition, we have developed relationships with experienced aerospace companies in North America that have assisted in the validation of the underlying technology for our PrintRite3D® software App known as CONTOUR™.

We are continuing to work with Honeywell Aerospace on the separate development of our PrintRite3D® CONTOUR<sup>TM</sup> software App for metal-based AM under our Trial Evaluation Agreement with Honeywell Aerospace, which sets forth the parties' intent to use Honeywell's Advanced Manufacturing Engineering Center as a beta test site for our PrintRite3D® CONTOUR<sup>TM</sup> software module. In further support of this effort, in 2015 Honeywell Aerospace installed its second PrintRite3D® system on one of its Concept Laser M2 machines at their Advanced Manufacturing Engineering Center in Phoenix, Arizona.

We have expanded our market presence and associated installed base of PrintRite3D® systems through our Early Adopter Program ("EAP") and our Original Equipment Manufacturer ("OEM") Partner Program to include European companies in France, Germany and The Netherlands. These European partners' installations are key to our long-term strategy to broaden its installed base through our EAP as well as gain market presence though embedded OEM offerings of our PrintRite3D® technology. Our PrintRite3D® product commercialization efforts reflect the strategic nature of our selective alliance partnerships.

We believe PrintRite3D® is uniquely positioned to grow into this market as its technology is platform independent and deployable with all currently known metal AM manufacturing units.

# **Business Model**

Our commercialization strategy for PrintRite3D® products is:

- Enter into early adopter license agreements with high potential future AM equipment manufacturers and complex part AM manufacturing service bureaus;
- Enter into OEM license agreements for PrintRite3D® to be integrated directly into the printers of major AM equipment manufacturers;
- Effective September 1, 2017, target and install units only at companies that are already manufacturing 3D metal parts and need to solve a quality yield problem; and
- Provide manufacturing engineering consulting services to third parties that have needs in developing quality assurance tactical methods for manufacturing.

PrintRite3D® is designed to run on different machine platforms which allow us to maximize our product offering to the entire AM metal market. The target markets include OEMs both on the AM software side as well as OEM machine producers and end users.

We believe another much-needed area for AM metal parts manufacturing is in software Apps for reducing design and development cycle times, saving the end customer time and money. In support of that, in 2016, we entered into a Technology Development Agreement with 3DSIM, LLC of Park City, Utah, to pursue commercial metal AM software opportunities for rapid qualification and part certification. These software Apps could form the underpinnings and backbone of a conceptual software App known as THERMAL<sup>TM</sup>. We expect in the future to attempt to develop and offer a PrintRite3D® suite of Apps which would be specifically developed to improve part designs and reduce traditional trial and error design approaches for features such as distortion control.

To summarize, we have formed an operating division focused on real-time, advanced quality assurance solutions for additive manufacturing thereby increasing the value of the AM part. Although in the past our revenues have been generated mainly through engineering consulting services we provided to third parties, we have generated revenues from December 2013 through January 2018 through sales and licensing of our PrintRite3D® systems and software.

### Technology and Competitive Advantage Demonstrated On-site

We currently have an AM 3D metal printing facility that employs state-of-the-art technology from the leading provider of metal AM systems, Electro-Optical Systems. While our current printing capacity is limited, we believe that a unique selling point or competitive advantage both for system sales of PrintRite3D® as well as local service bureau part sales is our demonstrable on-site PrintRite3D® technology. Our EOS M290 printer is outfitted with our latest PrintRite3D®-enabled technology allowing us to provide customers with the necessary documented objective evidence that a part is being built (and has been completed) in precise accord with the design specification, or Quality-as-a- Service (QaaS) data package, to ensure they can meet compliance with their design intent and ultimately end-user performance requirements for their highly-critical and demanding components. Our QaaS starts with our PrintRite3D® cloud-based SaaS model. Customers will contract with us to generate and establish a digital quality record for AM built parts based on Design for Additive Manufacturing ("DFAM") principles. Each DQR is cloud-based and allows for archiving and storage of quality data. The Reports both provide data to and have retrieval access from our big data ANALYTICS<sup>TM</sup> software App. The cloud based system provides capability and resources for continuous quality monitoring and improvement. Concurrently, it will automatically compare build-data to industry benchmarking. Sigma has built in firewalls to shield company-specific data. Our QaaS service benefits our customers by providing independent quality assurance and increased process intelligence and access to our latest proprietary big data ANALYTICS<sup>TM</sup> software Apps for trending and additional manufacturing intelligence.

### **Business Purpose**

Our AM 3D metal printing facility serves three business purposes. First, it is a demonstration facility that allows us a means of demonstrating our IPQA products for a prospective customer without them having to first install it on their equipment. Second, the printing facility allows us to stay current with the market's needs by manufacturing high technology prototypes and then evaluating the challenges that each new configuration poses. Third, the in-house printing facility enables us to conduct research that deepens our own IPQA products.

### Recent Developments (in reverse chronological order)

On April 6, 2018, the Company closed a private placement of equity securities resulting in net proceeds of approximately \$840,000 after deducting commissions and other offering expenses payable by the Company.

On March 28, 2018, Morf3D repaid Sigma in full for the \$500,000 loan with interest that Sigma had extended to Morf3D on March 27, 2017.

On March 26, 2018, we announced that we entered into a Cooperative Research and Development Agreement (CRADA) with the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST). NIST and Sigma will study the effects of recycled powder and part placement on process variability and part quality using Sigma's PrintRite3D® technology. The study will be the first of its kind to characterize the use of recycled powder in the Laser Powder Bed Fusion (LPBF) process using both in-situ monitoring technology and post process mechanical property characterization, and is vitally important to the global Additive Manufacturing (AM) community because today it is known that changes in powder characteristics and chemistry may impact the build process and resulting part quality. This collaboration represents an important step forward in providing a much-awaited technical solution and understanding of powder reuse and its implicit cost savings. The results from this study will be disseminated to the AM community through journal articles while the in-situ and ex-situ data will be made available via the NIST AM Material Database. During this study, Sigma's In-Process Quality Assurance<sup>TM</sup> PrintRite3D INSPECT® software will play a key role in quantifying process variability and part quality using its proprietary Thermal Energy Density<sup>TM</sup> (TED<sup>TM</sup>) In Process Quality Metric<sup>TM</sup>, an industry first for quantitatively measuring melt pool variation and part quality.

On March 1, 2018, we announced we were releasing Version 3.0.2 of our PrintRite3D INSPECT® In-Process Quality Assurance<sup>TM</sup> (IPQA®) software. This evolutionary version of PrintRite3D® is now available for new installations and upgrades to existing customers. This latest release features Sigma Labs' new and proprietary Thermal Energy Density<sup>TM</sup> (TED<sup>TM</sup>) In Process Quality Metric<sup>TM</sup> (IPQM®), setting what the Company views as a new industry standard for quantitatively measuring melt pool and part quality. Armed with Sigma Labs' new PrintRite3D INSPECT® Version 3.0.2 software, process engineers will now be able to produce an alloy-specific process map generated using Sigma Labs' in-process TED<sup>TM</sup> metric, an industry first. This industry first approach to in-process monitoring is designed to enable rapid process qualification, which Sigma Labs believes will result in increased production yields and faster product to market times.

On December 22, 2017, we announced that we had received a contract from Laser Zentrum Nord (LZN) GmbH, a leading Additive Manufacturing (AM) technology and research innovator located in Hamburg, Germany for PrintRite 3D INSPECT<sup>®</sup>. Terms of the contract have not been disclosed. The two companies have also agreed to actively collaborate to certify Sigma's IPQA<sup>®</sup> methodology and solutions for serial production 3D printing in the aerospace industry. The PrintRite3D<sup>®</sup> system will be installed onto a SLM Solutions selective laser melting machine located at Laser Zentrum Nord GmbH in Hamburg, Germany.

On October 16, 2017, we announced that we would unveil our PrintRite3D® INSPECT<sup>TM</sup> V3.0 quality assurance software at the international Formnext 2017 (<a href="www.formnext.com">www.formnext.com</a>), that showcased current and future cutting-edge applications of additive technologies. Sigma Labs' PrintRite3D® INSPECT<sup>TM</sup> V3.0 software is a webbased, distributed application featuring 3D Thermal Mapping of the melt pool using Sigma Labs' proprietary TED<sup>TM</sup> (Thermal Emission Density<sup>TM</sup>) metrics. These metrics are an industry first and powered by an advanced analytics engine, designed to meet the needs of users focused on research, development and qualification-level activities as well as day-to-day production activities. The researcher tools utilize in-process sensor data without the need for baseline comparisons providing users the data and framework for focused characterization and analysis leading to rapid process qualification and part certification. Quantitative, in-situ thermal history maps can also be used to validate modeling and simulation (M&S) results prior to process characterization studies, process qualification & validation phases, as well as in conjunction with design optimization evaluations.

On August 22, 2017, we announced that we had entered into an agreement with Digital-CAN Tech Co., LTD to serve as the Company's non-exclusive sales agent in Taiwan. Digital-CAN is at Taiwan's forefront in the additive manufacturing ("AM") industry with over a decade of experience in industrial 3D printing and rapid prototyping. Digital-CAN is AS9100 and ISO13485 certificated (Quality Systems Standards for Aircraft, Space, Defense and Medical Devices industry suppliers), and is one of Taiwan's largest additive manufacturing centers. Digital-CAN has experience in a variety of industries such as aerospace, medical, tooling, industrial manufacturing 4.0 applications, architecture, product design, automotive design, & lifestyle applications. The Company has agreed to pay Digital-CAN a commission tied to revenue generated by the Company as a result of customers identified by Digital-CAN.

On July 27, 2017, we announced changes in our senior management. Co-founder Mark Cola, who serves as President, was appointed as Sigma Labs' Chief Technology Officer, responsible for building and implementing the Sigma Labs technological strategy and guiding key technical advancements towards digitalization in the context of the Industrial Internet of Things (IIoT). Together with the other executive team members, Mr. Cola will seek to expand and grow the Company through next-generation products and key customer development in a broad range of industries. John Rice, Chairman of the Board since his appointment in April 2017, serves as Interim CEO, replacing Mr. Cola. As Chairman and Interim CEO, Mr. Rice oversees Sigma Labs' implementation of internal and external growth. He brings substantial operating and investment experience to the tasks.

On June 28, 2017, we announced that our PrintRite3D® INSPECT® software Version 2.0 had recently been installed at Honeywell Aerospace in Honeywell's Advanced Manufacturing Engineering Center in Phoenix, AZ, in connection with Sigma Labs' ongoing participation in the Honeywell lead, DARPA-sponsored Period III Open Manufacturing Program.Sigma Labs' PrintRite3D® INSPECT® software Version 2.0 is now available as a cloud-based data API platform and allows for web-based access to metal additive manufacturing ("AM") machines, providing users the ability to monitor AM machines, and capture and record the entire build sequence.

On June 6, 2017, we announced that we had entered into agreements with two additional, non-exclusive sales agents in the Asia Pacific region, driven by strong customer interest in the region for PrintRite3D®. One such agent, Enervision Inc., will target the high growth expectations in the South Korean AM market, driven by the Korean government's announcement in April 2017 of a \$37 million investment to accelerate the development of 3D printing across the country. The nation's Ministry of Science, ICT and Future Planning will spend much of the budget on various 3D printing businesses to strengthen South Korea's competitiveness and ability to meet demand. Sigma Labs' other new sales agent, Beijing Yida Sifang Technology Co., Ltd, a leading metal AM reseller with multiple offices in China, will assist Sigma Labs with its expansion into the China AM market. The Company will pay the sales agents a commission tied to revenue generated by the Company through customers identified by the sales agents. The addition of two new agents in the Asia-Pacific region follows Sigma Labs' April 2016 announcement of an agreement with Creatz3D Pte Ltd to be the non-exclusive sales and service agent for Sigma Labs in Singapore, Indonesia and Vietnam. Sigma Labs is exploring additional opportunities to engage agents throughout Asia-Pacific region.

On May 9, 2017, we announced that we would unveil our PrintRite3D® INSPECT<sup>TM</sup> V.2.0 quality assurance software at RAPID + TCT 2017 (<a href="www.rapid3devent.com">www.rapid3devent.com</a>), North America's preeminent event for discovery, innovation, and networking in 3D manufacturing. Sigma Lab's PrintRite3D® INSPECT<sup>TM</sup> V.2.0 innovates on the Company's integrated, interactive system that combines inspection, feedback, data collection and critical analysis. The system pairs SENSORPAK<sup>TM</sup> multisensors and hardware with INSPECT<sup>TM</sup>, CONTOUR<sup>TM</sup> and ANALYTICS<sup>TM</sup> software modules for comprehensive management of Additive Manufacturing ("AM") processes. The V.2.0 release is now both web and IoT-enabled and features statistical process control and visualization, providing a real-time snapshot of the entire process, part-by-part multivariate analysis; and allows for machine floor to cloud data communication with multiple machine system integration.

On April 18, 2017, we announced that we had received a contract from Solar Turbines Incorporated, a subsidiary of Caterpillar Inc. (NYSE:CAT) located in San Diego, California. Solar Turbines will implement Sigma Labs' In-Process Quality Assurance<sup>TM</sup> (IPQA®) technology for the production of gas turbine components using metal additive manufacturing ("AM"). The division makes mid-size industrial turbines for use in electric power generation, gas compression, and pumping systems. Sigma Las installed its PrintRite3D® software on a 3D Systems' ProX300 machine, with the potential for multiple system orders as the company ramps up to full serial production.

On April 5, 2017, we announced the release of our OEM Developer's Kit for PrintRite3D® INSPECT<sup>TM</sup> quality assurance software version 2.0. The Company has placed its alpha version of the OEM Developer's Kit with a European OEM partner for immediate evaluation and incorporation into its 3D printers. The Developer's Kit allows an OEM to seamlessly and quickly embed PrintRite3D® technology directly into their products, speeding their product launch, rapidly reaching customers and achieving a competitive advantage.

On March 29, 2017, we announced that we had entered into a long term non-exclusive commercial agreement with Additive Industries B.V. of The Netherlands. In the course of 2017, Additive Industries advised Sigma that it rolled out its new equipment and was forced to delay initial steps with respect to this agreement, and informed Sigma that it now intends to commence work with Sigma in 2018.

Also on March 29, 2017, and in an effort to bring enhanced solutions for additive manufacturing ("AM") to the aerospace and defense ("A&D") sector and capitalize on growth in demand for 3D printed metal components within the A&D industry, we entered into a strategic alliance with Morf3D, a California-based company that specializes in additive engineering and manufacturing with metals and that provides advisory services in additive manufacturing strategy and technology adoption road-mapping. By leveraging our PrintRite3D® quality assurance software, we believe that Morf3D will be able to provide a means for its customers to increase AM production rates while ensuring consistent part quality, thereby better meeting the high-quality demands of its aerospace customers. We also plan to work together with Morf3D to manufacture certain 3D printed parts.

On March 27, 2017, we completed funding of a loan in the principal amount of \$500,000 to Morf3D pursuant to a Secured Convertible Promissory Note dated March 27, 2017 delivered by Morf3D to us. The loan bears interest at the rate of 7% per annum, is due and payable in full on March 27, 2018, is secured by certain assets of Morf3D, and is convertible at our option into 10% of the outstanding shares of the common stock of Morf3D unless Morf3D exercises its right under specified circumstances to repay all principal and accrued interest on the loan. The purpose of the loan is to provide working capital to Morf3D to, among other things, lease an EOS M 400 system for Morf3D to expand production for contracts related to AM of high-precision aerospace & defense components, in furtherance of our strategic alliance. Morf3D repaid the loan on March 28, 2018

On February 21, 2017, we closed an underwritten public offering of 1,410,000 units, with each unit consisting of one share of our common stock and one warrant to purchase one share of common stock. The underwriter exercised the over-allotment option covering additional warrants to purchase up to 211,500 additional shares of common stock. Gross proceeds to us from the offering, including the exercise of the over-allotment option, were approximately \$5.8 million, before deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and other offering expenses payable by us.

### Competition

We believe our technologies will be beneficial to several industries, including aerospace, defense, oil and gas, bio-medical, and power generation. However, developments by others may render our current and proposed technologies noncompetitive or obsolete, or we may be unable to keep pace with technological developments or other market factors. Additionally, our competitive position may be materially affected by our ability to develop or successfully commercialize certain technologies that we have identified for commercialization. Other general external factors may also impact the ability of our products to meet expectations or effectively compete, including pricing pressures.

We anticipate some of our principal competitors in the United States will include AM End Users, such as GE Aviation, Honeywell Aerospace, Rolls-Royce PLC, Pratt & Whitney; AM OEM equipment manufacturers, such as EOS, Concept Lasers, 3D Systems, Renishaw, Arcam and SLM; third party solution providers like Stratonics Inc., and Vibrant Corporation that specialize in designing and manufacturing quality control monitoring devices used in industrial applications. Most of these competitors have significantly greater research and development capabilities than we do, as well as substantially more sales, marketing and financial and managerial resources. These entities represent significant competition for us. In addition, acquisitions of, or investments in, competing companies by large corporations could increase such competitors' research, financial, manufacturing and other resources.

# **Research and Development**

Research and development costs are expensed as incurred. Our research and development expenses relate to our engineering activities, which consist of the development of our PrintRite3D® quality assurance technologies for specific customers and for the industry in general. During the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, we recognized \$261,310 and \$87,971, of research and development costs, respectively.

### **Intellectual Property**

We regard our patents, trademarks, domain names, trade secrets, know-how, and other intellectual property as critical to our success. We rely on a combination of patent, trademark, trade secret, other intellectual property law, confidentiality procedures, and contractual provisions with employees, partners, and others to protect the technology and other proprietary rights, information and know-how that comprise the core of our business. The chart below summarizes our issued patents. We are currently prosecuting eighteen foreign and U.S. patent applications related to our IPQA® technology and rapid qualification of additive manufacturing for metal parts. Twelve of these eighteen patent applications published between November 2015 and December 2017. There is no guarantee that the patent applications we have submitted will issue or that if issued, they will offer adequate protection under applicable law.

Title	Туре	Patent No.
Controlled Weld Pool Volume Control of Welding Processes	US Utility	8,354,608
Structurally Sound Reactive Materials	US Utility	8,372,224
Composite Projectile	US Utility	8.359.979

### **Government Regulation**

Any contracts that we enter into with governmental agencies will be subject to a variety of federal, state and local laws and regulations. These regulations are aimed at preventing the inadvertent disclosure of munitions related data or the export of technical knowledge to foreign countries. The work we do with governmental units may also be subject to laws respecting the confidentiality of any classified or national security information we receive during the course of our activities under any government contract.

Additionally, with respect to our work with government agencies, our sales are driven by pricing based on costs incurred to produce products or perform services under contracts with the U.S. government. U.S. government contracts generally are subject to Federal Acquisition Regulations ("FAR"), agency-specific regulations that implement or supplement FAR, such as the DoD's Defense Federal Acquisition Regulations and other applicable laws and regulations. These regulations impose a broad range of requirements, many of which are unique to government contracting, including various procurement, import and export, security, contract pricing and cost, contract termination and adjustment, and audit requirements. A contractor's failure to comply with these regulations and requirements could result in reductions of the value of contracts, contract modifications or termination, and the assessment of penalties and fines and could lead to suspension or debarment from government contracting or subcontracting for a period of time. In addition, government contractors are also subject to routine audits and investigations by U.S. government agencies such as the Defense Contract Audit Agency ("DCAA"). These agencies review a contractor's performance, cost structure, and compliance with applicable laws, regulations, and standards. The DCAA also reviews the adequacy of, and a contractor's compliance with, its internal control systems and policies, including the contractor's purchasing, property, estimating, compensation, and information systems.

## **Employees**

As of December 31, 2017, we had 12 full-time employees. We are actively searching for additional, qualified sales support and engineering staff, to support our expanding operations in the area of IPQA® for AM.

### **Properties**

We lease at 3900 Paseo del Sol, Santa Fe, New Mexico 87507, approximately (1) 1,306 square feet of office space at unit C-15, C-16, C-17, C-20 and C-23 for a total monthly rent expense of approximately \$2,575 under the lease, which expires on July 31, 2018, (2) 172 square feet of office space at unit C-14 for a total monthly rent expense of approximately \$400 under the lease, which expires on September 30, 2018, (3) 202 square feet of office space at unit C-13 for a total monthly rent expense of approximately \$450 under the lease, which expires on October 31, 2018, (4) 708 square feet of production space at unit E-42, for a total monthly rent expense of approximately \$775 under the lease, which expires on September 30, 2018, (5) 708 square feet of production space at unit E-38, for a total monthly rent expense of approximately \$800 under the lease, which expires on July 31, 2018, and (6) 512 square feet of warehouse / production space at unit E-40, for a total monthly rent expense of approximately \$650 under the lease, which expires on September 30, 2018.

We believe that our facilities are suitable for our current needs.

# **Corporate Information**

Our principal executive offices are located at 3900 Paseo del Sol, Santa Fe, New Mexico 87507, and our current telephone number at that address is (505) 438-2576. Our website address is www.sigmalabsinc.com. The Company's annual reports, quarterly reports, current reports on Form 8-K and amendments to such reports filed or furnished pursuant to section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"), and other information related to the Company, are available, free of charge, on that website as soon as we electronically file those documents with, or otherwise furnish them to, the SEC. The Company's website and the information contained therein, or connected thereto, are not and are not intended to be incorporated into this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

We incorporated as Messidor Limited in Nevada on December 23, 1985 and changed our name to Framewaves Inc. in 2001. On September 27, 2010, we changed our name from Framewaves Inc. to Sigma Labs, Inc.

### ITEM 1A. RISK FACTORS.

Investing in our securities involves a high degree of risk. Our business is subject to numerous risks. We caution you that the following important factors, among others, could cause our actual results to differ materially from those expressed in statements made by us or on our behalf in filings with the SEC, press releases or communications with investors and others. Any or all of our statements in this annual report and in any other public statements we make may turn out to be wrong. They can be affected by inaccurate assumptions or by known or unknown risks and uncertainties. The factors mentioned in the discussion below will be important in determining future results. Consequently, actual future results may vary materially from those anticipated in this annual report or our other public statements. You should carefully consider the risks described below, as well as the other information in this annual report, including our financial statements and the related notes and "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations," before deciding whether to invest in our securities. The occurrence of any of the events or developments described below could harm our financial condition, results of operations, business and prospects. In such an event, the market price of our securities could decline, and you could lose all or part of your investment. Additional risks and uncertainties not presently known to us or that we currently deem immaterial also may have similar adverse effects on us.

# Risks Related to Our Business

### We have a limited operating history, are not currently profitable and may never become profitable.

We have incurred losses in every reporting period since we commenced business operations in 2010 and expect to continue to incur significant losses for the foreseeable future. Our net loss for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016 were \$4,577,516, and \$2,196,834, respectively. As of December 31, 2017, our accumulated deficit was \$14,411,470. There is no assurance that any revenues we generate will be sufficient for us to become profitable or to maintain profitability. Our revenues for the years ended December 31, 2017 and December 31, 2016 were \$641,049 and \$966,422, respectively, and our operating expenses for those periods were \$4,420,667 and \$3,211,258, respectively. Our current revenues are not sufficient to fund our operations. We cannot predict when, if ever, we might achieve profitability and we are not certain that we will be able to sustain profitability, if achieved. If we fail to achieve or maintain profitability, the market price of our securities is likely to be adversely affected.

# We may require additional financing to continue our operations, and there is no assurance that we will be able to obtain such financing on acceptable terms, or at all.

As of December 31, 2017, we had cash in the amount of \$1,515,674. We believe that the approximately \$840,000 of net proceeds from our April 6, 2018 sale of securities and receipt of \$535,000 on a note receivable, together with our existing cash and anticipated revenues, will be sufficient to fund our operations until at least the end of fiscal 2018. There is no assurance that any future financing that we require to fund our operations will be available on acceptable terms, or at all. Such financing, if in the form of equity, may be highly dilutive to our existing stockholders and may otherwise include onerous terms. Such financing, if in the form of debt, may include debt covenants and repayment obligations that are onerous and that adversely affect our business operations. If adequate funds are not available to us, we may be required to delay, limit or terminate our business operations.

# Our limited operating history makes evaluation of our business difficult.

We commenced business operations in 2010 and are continuing to develop our technologies and to implement our business plan. Our ability to implement a successful business plan remains unproven, and there is no assurance that we will ever generate sufficient revenues to sustain our business. Our relatively short operating history, together with the other risks discussed in this "Risk Factors" section, may make it difficult for you to evaluate our business in connection with making a decision about whether to invest in our securities.

# We face the risks normally associated with a new business.

We face all of the risks inherent in a new business, including the expenses, difficulties, complications and delays frequently encountered in connection with conducting new operations and efforts to develop and commercialize technologies. These uncertainties include developing our technologies and our brand name, raising capital to meet our working capital requirements and developing a customer base, among others. If we are not effective in addressing these risks, we will not be able to operate profitably in the future, and we may not have adequate working capital to meet our obligations as they become due.

### Our business may be adversely affected by a global economic downturn.

Any economic downturn generally could cause a drop in government spending and business investment, which could have a material adverse effect on our business. Further, as a result of the current global economic situation, there may be a disruption or delay in performance by our third-party contractors and suppliers. If such third parties are unable to adequately satisfy their contractual commitments to us in a timely manner, our business could be adversely affected.

### We could incur significant damages if we are unable to adequately discharge our contractual obligations.

Our failure to comply with contract requirements or to meet our clients' performance expectations on a contract could materially and adversely affect our financial performance and our reputation. This, in turn, would impact our ability to compete for new clients and contracts. Our failure to meet contractual obligations could also result in substantial actual and consequential damages under the terms of such contracts. In addition, some of our contracts require us to indemnify clients for our failure to meet performance standards and/or contain liquidated damages provisions and financial penalties related to performance failures. Although we do have liability insurance, the policy limits may not be adequate to provide protection against all such potential liabilities.

### Some of our clients may terminate our contracts prior to completion, which could result in revenue shortfalls and reduce profitability or cause losses on contracts.

Our small number of our contracts with clients contain initial or base periods of one or more years, as well as option periods typically covering more than one-half of the contract's initial duration. However, such clients are under no obligation to exercise the option to extend the contract term. The profitability of some of our contracts could be adversely impacted if such options are not exercised and the contract term is not extended accordingly. Additionally, our contracts contain provisions permitting a client to terminate the contract on short notice, with or without cause. The unexpected termination of significant contracts could result in significant revenue shortfalls. If revenue shortfalls occur and are not offset by corresponding reductions in expenses, our business could be adversely affected. We cannot anticipate if, when or to what extent a client might terminate its contracts with us.

# We are subject to government audits, and our failure to comply with applicable laws, regulations and standards could subject us to civil and criminal penalties and administrative sanctions.

The government agencies we contract with have the authority to audit and investigate our contracts with them. As part of that process, a government agency may review our performance on a contract, our pricing practices, our cost structure and our compliance with applicable laws, regulations and standards. If the agency determines that we have improperly allocated costs to a specific contract, we will not be reimbursed for those costs and we will be required to refund the amount of any such costs that have been previously reimbursed. If a government audit identifies improper activities by us or we otherwise determine that these activities have occurred, we could be subject to civil and criminal penalties and administrative sanctions, including termination of contracts, forfeitures of profits, suspension of payments, fines and suspension or disqualification from doing business with the government. Any adverse determination could adversely impact our ability to bid for Request for Proposals ("RFPs") in one or more jurisdictions.

# We may not be able to effectively control and manage our growth, which would negatively impact our operations.

We have operated our current line of business for approximately seven years, and we expect to grow in the near future as our business develops and becomes established. If our business grows as we anticipate, it will be necessary for us to manage our expansion in an orderly fashion. Any significant growth in our activities or in the market for our services will require extension of our managerial, operational, marketing and other resources. Future growth will also impose significant additional responsibilities upon the members of management to identify, recruit, maintain, integrate, and motivate new employees. Our failure to manage growth effectively may lead to operational inefficiencies that will have a negative effect on our profitability. Additionally, if our growth comes at the expense of providing quality service and generating reasonable profits, our ability to successfully bid for contracts and our profitability will be adversely affected. We cannot assure investors that we will be able to effectively manage any future growth we may experience.

# Failure to obtain adequate insurance coverage could put us at risk for uninsured losses.

Some or all of our customers may require insurance as a requirement to conduct business with us. Although we currently have liability insurance, we may be unable to obtain or maintain adequate liability insurance on acceptable terms, if at all, and there is a risk that our insurance will not provide adequate coverage against our potential losses. Additionally, there are certain types of losses that may not be insurable at a cost that we can afford, and insurance may not be available at any cost with respect to certain losses. Claims or losses in excess of any insurance coverage we may obtain, or the lack of insurance coverage, could put us at risk of loss for any uninsured loss, which would have a material adverse effect on our business and financial condition.

### We are dependent on our Interim Chief Executive Officer and other key personnel, and the loss of any of these individuals could harm our business.

We depend on John Rice, our interim Chief Executive Officer, as well as key scientific and other personnel. The loss of any of these individuals could harm our business and significantly delay or prevent the achievement of our business objectives. In addition, our delivery of services will be labor-intensive: when we are awarded a contract, we may need to quickly hire project leaders and project management personnel. The additional staff may also create a concurrent demand for increased administrative personnel. The success of our business will require that we attract, develop, motivate and retain:

- · experienced and innovative executive officers;
- senior managers who have successfully managed or designed programs in the public sector; and
- · information technology professionals who have designed or implemented complex information technology projects.

Innovative, experienced and technically proficient individuals are in great demand and are likely to remain a limited resource. We may be unable to continue to attract and retain desirable executive officers, senior managers, and technology professionals. Our inability to hire sufficient personnel on a timely basis or the loss of significant numbers of executive officers and senior managers could adversely affect our business.

### We may be dependent on cash flow and payments from customers in order to meet our expense obligations.

A number of factors may cause our revenues, cash flow and operating results to vary from quarter to quarter, including the following:

- the progression of contracts;
- the levels of revenues earned on fixed-price and performance-based contracts (including any adjustments in expectations for revenue recognition on fixed-price contracts);
- the commencement, completion or termination of contracts during any particular quarter;
- the schedules of government agencies and large multinational corporations for awarding contracts;
- the failure of our customers to fulfill their obligations under contracts with us; and
- the term of awarded contracts and potential acquisitions.

Changes in the volume of activity and the number of contracts commenced, completed or terminated during any quarter may cause significant variations in our cash flow from operations because a significant portion of our expenses are fixed. Fixed expenses include, rent, payroll, insurance, employee benefits, taxes and other administrative costs and overhead. Moreover, we expect to incur significant operating expenses during the start-up and early stages of large contracts and typically do not receive corresponding payments in that same quarter.

### We may make acquisitions in the future that we are unable to effectively manage given our limited resources.

We may choose to grow our business by acquiring other entities. We may be unable to manage businesses that we have acquired or to integrate them successfully without incurring substantial expenses, delays or other problems that could negatively impact our results of operations. Moreover, business combinations involve additional risks, including:

- · diversion of management's attention;
- loss of key personnel;
- our becoming significantly leveraged as a result of the incurrence of debt to finance an acquisition;
- assumption of unanticipated legal or financial liabilities;
- unanticipated operating, accounting or management difficulties in connection with the acquired entities;
- · amortization of acquired intangible assets, including goodwill; and
- dilution to existing stockholders and our earnings per share.

Also, client dissatisfaction or performance problems with an acquired firm could materially and adversely affect our reputation as a whole. Further, the acquired businesses may not achieve the revenues and earnings that we anticipated.

### We may be unable to develop or commercialize new and rapidly evolving technologies.

Many of our activities involve developing products or processes that are based upon new, rapidly evolving technologies. The ability to commercialize or further develop these technologies could fail for a variety of reasons, both within and outside of our control.

### We may be unable to protect our intellectual property rights.

Our success in part depends on the ability to protect our intellectual property and proprietary technology. To do so, we will be required to prosecute patent applications and maintain patents, obtain new patents and pursue trade secret and other intellectual property protection. We were awarded two U.S. patents with respect to our munitions technology. We were also awarded a U.S. patent with respect to our IPQA® technology. In addition, we filed eighteen foreign and U.S. patent applications pertaining to our IPQA® technology and rapid qualification of additive manufacturing for metal parts. Also, we filed a PCT patent application pertaining to the advanced dental implant technology. However, the efforts we have taken to protect our proprietary rights may not be sufficient or effective. There can be no assurance that our program for protection of intellectual property and proprietary technology will be sufficient to protect our intellectual property and proprietary technology from competitors. Our business is also subject to the risk that our issued patents will not provide us with significant competitive advantages if, for example, a competitor were to independently develop or obtain similar or superior technologies. In addition, our issued patents may be challenged or infringed upon by third parties. The enforcement of intellectual property rights is subject to considerable uncertainty, and can be expensive and time-consuming. Patent reform laws and court decisions interpreting such laws, may create additional uncertainty around our ability to obtain and enforce patent protection. Any significant impairment of our intellectual property rights could harm our business and our ability to compete. The unauthorized use of our intellectual property could make it more expensive to do business and harm our operating results. Proprietary trade secrets and unpatented know-how are also very important to our business, however, trade secrets are difficult to protect. Our employees, consultants, contractors, outside scienti

# We may be sued by third parties who claim that we have infringed their intellectual property rights.

We may be exposed to future litigation by third parties based on claims that our research, development and commercialization activities infringe the intellectual property rights of third parties to which we do not hold licenses or other rights, or that we have misappropriated the trade secrets of others. Any litigation or claims against us, whether or not valid, could result in substantial costs, and could place a significant strain on our financial and human resources. In addition, if successful, such claims could cause us to pay substantial damages. Furthermore, because of the substantial amount of discovery required in connection with intellectual property litigation, there is a risk that some of our confidential information could be compromised by disclosure during this type of litigation.

# Our services are subject to government regulation, changes in which may have an adverse effect on us.

Our business activities subject us to a variety of federal, state and local laws and regulations. For example, we will required to comply with applicable provisions of the International Traffic in Arms Regulations ("ITAR"), as well as other export controls and laws governing the manufacture and distribution of munitions technology. Despite the fact that we have applied for and received ITAR compliance, changes in the laws and regulations applicable to our business activities may have an adverse effect on our operations and profitability by making it more expensive and less profitable for us to do business. Additionally, the market for our services depends largely on federal and state legislative programs. These programs can be modified or amended at any time by acts of federal and state governments. Further, if additional programs are not proposed or enacted, or if previously enacted programs are challenged, repealed or invalidated, our growth strategy could be adversely impacted.

### Our bylaws contain provisions indemnifying our officers and directors against all costs, charges, and expenses incurred by them.

Our Bylaws contain provisions with respect to the indemnification of our officers and directors against all costs, charges and expenses actually and reasonably incurred by an officer or director paid to settle an action or satisfy a judgment in a civil, criminal or administrative action or proceeding to which he is made a party by reason of being or having been one of our directors or officers. To the extent that our directors' and officers' insurance policy does not provide reimbursement for such costs, charges, expenses and other amounts, we may incur substantial expenses in satisfying our indemnification obligations.

### Our operating costs could be significantly higher than we expect, and this could reduce our future profitability.

In addition to general economic conditions, market fluctuations and international risks, significant increases in operating, development and implementation costs could adversely affect us due to numerous factors, many of which are beyond our control.

### A cyber incident could result in information theft, data corruption, operational disruption and/or financial loss.

Businesses have become increasingly dependent on digital technologies to conduct day-to-day operations. At the same time, cyber incidents, including deliberate attacks or unintentional events, have increased. A cyber-attack could include gaining unauthorized access to digital systems for purposes of misappropriating assets or sensitive information, corrupting data, or causing operational disruption or result in denial of service on websites. We depend on digital technology, including information systems and related infrastructure, to process and record financial and operating data, and communicate with our employees and business partners. Our technologies, systems, networks, and those of our business partners may become the target of cyber-attacks or information security breaches that could result in the unauthorized release, gathering, monitoring, misuse, loss or destruction of proprietary and other information, or other disruption of our business operations. Although to date we have not experienced any losses relating to cyber-attacks, there is no assurance that we will not suffer such losses in the future. As cyber threats continue to evolve, we may be required to expend significant additional resources to continue to modify or enhance our protective measures or to investigate and remediate any information security vulnerabilities.

# Risks Related to Our Securities

### The price of our securities could be subject to volatility related or unrelated to our operations, which could result in substantial losses for our stockholders.

Between January 1, 2016 and December 31, 2017, the trading price of our common stock has ranged from a low of \$1.33 to a high of \$12.00, and could be subject to wide fluctuations in the future in response to various factors, some of which are beyond our control. The trading price of the warrants that we issued in our recent public offering could be subject to similar fluctuations as a result of such factors. These factors include those discussed previously in this "Risk Factors" section and others, such as:

- delays or failures in the commercialization of our current or future products and services;
- quarterly variations in our results of operations or those of our competitors;
- · changes in our earnings estimates or recommendations by securities analysts or adverse publicity about us or our products or services;
- · announcements by us or our competitors of new products and services, significant contracts, commercial relationships, acquisitions or capital commitments;
- adverse developments with respect to our intellectual property rights;
- · commencement of litigation involving us or our competitors;
- any major changes in our board of directors or management;
- market conditions in our industry; and
- general economic conditions in the United States and abroad.

In addition, the stock market, in general, may experience broad market fluctuations, which may adversely affect the market price or liquidity of our securities.

### We could be subject to securities class action litigation.

Any sudden decline in the market price of our securities could trigger securities class action lawsuits against us. If any of our stockholders were to bring such a lawsuit against us, we could incur substantial costs defending the lawsuit and the time and attention of our management would be diverted from our business and operations. We also could be subject to damages claims if we are found to be at fault in connection with a decline in our market price of our securities.

# An active trading market in our securities may not develop, and you may therefore have difficulty selling your securities at a price that you determine is satisfactory.

Although our common stock and the 2017 warrants are listed on The NASDAQ Capital Market, our common stock and warrants trade infrequently and in low volumes. There is no assurance that such securities will trade in the public market at or above a price that you consider acceptable. Furthermore, there is no assurance that an active trading market for any of our securities will develop or be sustained. If an active market for our securities does not develop or is not maintained, it may be difficult for you to sell your securities when you wish to sell them or at a price that you consider satisfactory. An inactive trading market may also impair our ability to raise capital to continue to fund operations by selling securities and may impair our ability to acquire other companies or technologies by using our securities as consideration.

# There is no assurance that we will satisfy the continued listing requirements of The NASDAQ Capital Market.

Even though our common stock and 2017 warrants are listed on The NASDAQ Capital Market, we cannot assure you that we will be able to satisfy the continued listing requirements of The NASDAQ Capital Market. For example, there is no assurance that our common stock will continue to have a bid price of at least \$1.00 per share, which is the minimum bid price under such continued listing requirements, or that we will be able to satisfy other quantitative continued listing requirements such as the requirement for us to have stockholders' equity of at least \$2.5 million. If our securities are de-listed from The NASDAQ Capital Market, our stockholders could incur material adverse consequences such as reduced liquidity for their securities and reduced market prices for their securities. Following such de-listing, we could encounter increased difficulty in issuing additional securities at an attractive price, or at all, in order to fund our operations.

# You may experience additional dilution as a result of future equity offerings.

In order to raise additional capital, we may in the future offer additional shares of our common stock or other securities convertible into or exchangeable for our common stock. The price per share at which we sell additional shares of our common stock, or securities convertible or exchangeable into common stock, in future transactions may be lower than the price per share that you paid for our common stock.

# We have broad discretion in the use of the net proceeds of our recent public and private offerings and may not use them effectively.

We intend to use our cash for the development of our products and service and to repay our outstanding promissory note (if and to the extent the holder thereof demands repayment). We may also use a portion of the net proceeds from our February 2017 and April 2018 offerings to acquire other products or businesses, although we are not currently a party to an agreement regarding any such acquisition. However, our management has broad discretion in the use of cash and will have the right to use our cash in ways that differ substantially from our current plans. Management may spend our cash in ways that do not improve our results of operations or enhance the value of our securities. The failure by management to apply funds effectively could result in financial losses that could have a material and adverse effect on our business and cause the market price of our securities to decline.

# We do not intend to pay dividends on our common stock, and your ability to achieve a return on your investment will depend on appreciation in the market price of our securities.

We currently intend to invest our future earnings, if any, to fund our growth and not to pay any cash dividends on our common stock. Since we do not intend to pay dividends, your ability to receive a return on your investment will depend on any future appreciation in the market price of our securities. There is no assurance that our securities will appreciate in price.

If securities or industry analysts do not publish research or reports about us, or if they issue adverse or misleading opinions regarding us or our securities, the market price of our securities and their trading volume could decline.

If we do not obtain and maintain research coverage by securities and industry analysts, the market price for our securities may be adversely affected. The market price of our securities also may decline if any analyst who covers us issues an adverse or erroneous opinion regarding us, our business model, our intellectual property or our performance. If one or more analysts cease coverage of us or fail to regularly publish reports on us, we could lose visibility in the financial markets, which could cause the market price of our securities and their trading volume to decline and possibly adversely affect our ability to engage in future financings.

# Our principal stockholders and management own a significant percentage of our common stock and may be able to significantly affect matters subject to stockholder approval.

Based on shares outstanding as of December 31, 2017, our executive officers, directors, holders of 5% or more of our common stock and their respective affiliates will beneficially own in the aggregate approximately 13.62% of our outstanding shares of common stock. As a result of their stock ownership, these stockholders will have the ability to influence our management and policies, and are able to materially affect the outcome of matters requiring stockholder approval such as elections of directors, amendments of our organizational documents or approvals of any merger, sale of assets or other major corporate transaction. This may prevent or discourage unsolicited acquisition proposals or offers for our common stock that you may feel are in your best interest as one of our stockholders.

### Sales of a substantial number of shares of our common stock in the public market could cause our stock price to fall.

Sales of a substantial number of shares of our common stock in the public market could occur at any time. These sales, or the perception in the market that the holders of a large number of shares intend to sell shares, could reduce the market price of our common stock. As of December 31, 2017, we have 4,978,929 outstanding shares of common stock. Sales of a large number of the shares described in the preceding sentence, or the perception that a large number of shares may be sold, could have a material adverse effect on the trading price of our common stock.

# We will incur significant costs to ensure compliance with U.S. and NASDAQ reporting and corporate governance requirements.

We will incur significant costs associated with our public company reporting requirements and with applicable U.S. and NASDAQ corporate governance requirements, including requirements under the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 and other rules implemented by the SEC and NASDAQ. We expect all of these applicable rules and regulations to significantly increase our legal and financial compliance costs and to make some activities more time consuming and costly. We also expect that these applicable rules and regulations may make it more difficult and more expensive for us to obtain director and officer liability insurance and we may be required to accept reduced policy limits and coverage or incur substantially higher costs to obtain the same or similar coverage. As a result, it may be more difficult for us to attract and retain qualified individuals to serve on our board of directors or as executive officers.

# If we fail to maintain effective internal control over financial reporting, the market price of our securities may be adversely affected.

As a public reporting company, we are required to establish and maintain effective internal control over financial reporting. Failure to establish such internal control, or any failure of such internal control once established, could adversely impact our public disclosures regarding our business, financial condition or results of operations. Any failure of our internal control over financial reporting could also prevent us from maintaining accurate accounting records and discovering accounting errors and financial frauds.

Rules adopted by the SEC pursuant to Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 require annual assessment of our internal control over financial reporting. The standards that must be met for management to assess the internal control over financial reporting as effective are complex, and require significant documentation, testing and possible remediation to meet the detailed standards. We may encounter problems or delays in completing activities necessary to make an assessment of our internal control over financial reporting. If we cannot assess our internal control over financial reporting as effective, investor confidence and share value may be negatively impacted. In addition, management's assessment of internal control over financial reporting or other matters that may raise concerns for investors. Any actual or perceived weaknesses and conditions that need to be addressed in our internal control over financial reporting (including those weaknesses identified in our periodic reports), or disclosure of management's assessment of our internal control over financial reporting may have an adverse impact on the price of our securities.

# Provisions in our articles of incorporation and bylaws could discourage a takeover that stockholders may consider favorable and may lead to entrenchment of management.

Our articles of incorporation and bylaws contain provisions that could delay or prevent changes in control or changes in our management without the consent of our board of directors. These provisions include the following:

- a classified board of directors with three-year staggered terms, which may delay the ability of stockholders to change the membership of a majority of our board of directors.
- no cumulative voting in the election of directors, which limits the ability of minority stockholders to elect director candidates;
- the exclusive right of our board of directors to elect a director to fill a vacancy created by the expansion of the board of directors or the resignation, death or removal of a director, which prevents stockholders from being able to fill vacancies on our board of directors;
- the ability of our board of directors to authorize the issuance of additional shares of preferred stock and to determine the terms of those shares, including preferences and
  voting rights, without stockholder approval, which could adversely affect the rights of our common stockholders or be used to deter a possible acquisition of our
  company;
- the ability of our board of directors to alter our bylaws without obtaining stockholder approval;
- the required approval of the holders of at least two-thirds of the shares entitled to vote at an election of directors to adopt, amend or repeal our bylaws or repeal the provisions of our articles of incorporation and bylaws regarding the election and removal of directors;
- a prohibition on stockholder action by written consent, which forces stockholder action to be taken at an annual or special meeting of our stockholders;
- the requirement that a special meeting of stockholders may be called only by the chairman of the board of directors, the chief executive officer, the president or the board of directors, which may delay the ability of our stockholders to force consideration of a proposal or to take action, including the removal of directors; and
- advance notice procedures that stockholders must comply with in order to nominate candidates to our board of directors or to propose matters to be acted upon at a stockholders' meeting, which may discourage or deter a potential acquirer from conducting a solicitation of proxies to elect the acquirer's own slate of directors or otherwise attempting to obtain control of us.

These provisions could inhibit or prevent possible transactions that some stockholders may consider attractive.

# Our board has recently issued a Series B Preferred Stock and could issue one or more additional series of preferred stock with the effect of diluting existing stockholders and impairing their voting and other rights.

Our articles of incorporation authorizes the issuance of up to 10,000,000 shares of "blank check" preferred stock with designations, rights and preferences as may be determined from time to time by our board of directors. In our April 6, 2018 private placement of equity securities, we issued 1,000 shares of Series B Preferred Stock, which are initially convertible into 1,000,000 shares of common stock. Our board is empowered, without stockholder approval, to issue one or more additional series of preferred stock with dividend, liquidation, conversion, voting or other rights which could dilute the interest of, or impair the voting power of, our common stockholders. The issuance of such additional series of preferred stock could be used as a method of discouraging, delaying or preventing a change in control. For example, it would be possible for our board of directors to issue preferred stock with voting or other rights or preferences that could impede the success of any attempt to effect a change in control of our Company.

# ITEM 1B. UNRESOLVED STAFF COMMENTS.

Not applicable.

### ITEM 2. PROPERTIES.

We lease at 3900 Paseo del Sol, Santa Fe, New Mexico 87507, approximately (1) 1,306 square feet of office space at unit C-15, C-16, C-17, C-20 and C-23 for a total monthly rent expense of approximately \$2,575 under the lease, which expires on July 31, 2018, (2) 172 square feet of office space at unit C-14 for a total monthly rent expense of approximately \$400 under the lease, which expires on September 30, 2018, (3) 202 square feet of office space at unit C-13 for a total monthly rent expense of approximately \$450 under the lease, which expires on October 31, 2018, (4) 708 square feet of production space at unit E-42, for a total monthly rent expense of approximately \$775 under the lease, which expires on September 30, 2018, (5) 708 square feet of production space at unit E-38, for a total monthly rent expense of approximately \$800 under the lease, which expires on July 31, 2018, and (6) 512 square feet of warehouse / production space at unit E-40, for a total monthly rent expense of approximately \$650 under the lease, which expires on September 30, 2018.

We believe that our facilities are suitable for our current needs.

# ITEM 3. LEGAL PROCEEDINGS.

We are not currently a party to any legal proceedings. However, we may occasionally become subject to legal proceedings and claims that arise in the ordinary course of our business. It is impossible for us to predict with any certainty the outcome of pending disputes, and we cannot predict whether any liability arising from pending claims and litigation will be material in relation to our financial position or results of operations.

# ITEM 4. MINE SAFETY DISCLOSURES.

Not Applicable.

#### PART II

# ITEM 5. MARKET FOR REGISTRANT'S COMMON EQUITY, RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS AND ISSUER PURCHASES OF EQUITY SECURITIES.

# Market Information

Our common stock was quoted for trading on the OTCQB under the symbol "SGLB" prior to February 15, 2017, when our common stock began trading on The NASDAQ Capital Market under the symbol "SGLB." The following table sets forth the high and low bid prices (or, after February 15, 2017, sales price) for our common stock for the periods indicated after giving effect to our 1-for-100 reverse stock split on March 17, 2016 and our 1-for-2 reverse stock split on February 15, 2017. Such quotations reflect inter-dealer prices, without retail mark-up, mark-down or commissions and may not necessarily represent actual transactions.

Fiscal Year Ended December 31, 2017	High Bid or Sales Price		
First Quarter	\$ 9.20	\$	1.40
Second Quarter	\$ 3.49	\$	2.00
Third Quarter	\$ 2.64	\$	1.70
Fourth Quarter	\$ 4.48	\$	1.33
Fiscal Year Ended December 31, 2016	 High Bid		Low Bid
First Quarter	\$ 12.00	\$	8.02
Second Quarter	\$ 9.50	\$	4.90
Third Quarter	\$ 6.20	\$	4.00
Fourth Quarter	\$ 5.60	\$	1.40

### Shareholders

As of April 12, 2018, there were approximately 531 holders of record of our common stock based on information provided by our transfer agent.

# Dividends

We have not paid any dividends on our common stock to date and do not anticipate that we will pay dividends in the foreseeable future. Any payment of cash dividends on our common stock in the future will be dependent upon the amount of funds legally available, our earnings, if any, our financial condition, our anticipated capital requirements and other factors that the board of directors may think are relevant. However, we currently intend for the foreseeable future to follow a policy of retaining all of our earnings, if any, to finance the development and expansion of our business and, therefore, do not expect to pay any dividends on our common stock in the foreseeable future.

### Recent Sales of Unregistered Securities

On October 6, 2017, pursuant to an advisory agreement with the underwriter of our most recent public offering, we issued such underwriter a total of 141,000 shares of our common stock in exchange for the surrender by such underwriter of its Unit Purchase Option to acquire up to 70,500 Units. The foregoing shares were issued in reliance upon an exemption from the registration requirements pursuant to Section 3(a)(9)of the Securities Act

In December 2017, we issued a total of 260,278 shares of our common stock to two investors upon conversion and exercise of a portion of the convertible notes and warrants, respectively held by such investors. The foregoing securities were issued in reliance upon an exemption from the registration requirements pursuant to Section 4(2) of the Securities Act.

# Repurchase of Shares

We did not repurchase any of our securities during the fiscal year ended December 31, 2017.

#### ITEM 6. SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA.

Not applicable to a "smaller reporting company" as defined in Item 10(f)(1) of SEC Regulation S-K.

# ITEM 7. MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS.

#### **Critical Accounting Policies**

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported assets, liabilities, sales and expenses in the accompanying financial statements. Critical accounting policies are those that require the most subjective and complex judgments, often employing the use of estimates about the effect of matters that are inherently uncertain. Such critical accounting policies, including the assumptions and judgments underlying them, are disclosed in Note 1 to the Financial Statements included in this Annual Report. However, we do not believe that there are any alternative methods of accounting for our operations that would have a material effect on our financial statements.

### Results of Operations

# Year Ended December 31, 2017 Compared to the Year Ended December 31, 2016.

We expect to generate revenue primarily by selling and licensing our IPQA technologies, selling technical support services and contract manufacturing and selling specialty parts and studies to businesses that seek to improve their manufacturing production processes and production-run quality yields. Our ability to generate revenues in the future will depend on our ability to further commercialize and increase market presence of our PrintRite3D® technologies, and it will depend on if key prospective customers continue to move from AM metal prototyping to production.

During the fiscal year ended December 31, 2017 ("fiscal 2017"), we generated an aggregate of \$641,049 in revenues, as compared to an aggregate of \$966,422 in revenues generated by us in the fiscal year ended December 31, 2016 ("fiscal 2016"). The decrease in revenue was primarily due to the strategic reorganization of the Company's priorities and personnel over the second six months of 2017. The Company determined that it was essential to transform Sigma from being an R&D company into being a technology development and commercialization company. This imperative and the many changes required to implement it derived from the observation that the R&D culture could not meet the demonstrated needs of both new and prospective customers for practical solutions to problems they have now and for technical product introduction processes to support and educate on how to take advantage of the Company's technology. Commencing in the summer of 2017, the Company began a rapid shift away from selling and supporting single PrintRite3D® units to customers who currently focus on R&D and have no material production of AM parts (and thus, have no near term need to buy more PrintRite3D® units). By September 1, 2017, the Company strategy led to a policy requiring 100% sales and marketing focus on prospective customers who are already producing AM metal parts in production runs, who realize they have low yields and, in some cases, worry that perhaps they are unwittingly shipping parts that are invisibly below specification. Concurrent with this new policy of customer focus, the Company worked to integrate sales and marketing more closely with product development. This integration included creating a dedicated Sigma customer support team for in-field hands-on support of PrintRite3D® assessments and demonstrations to enable Sigma and its newly targeted customer group to cooperate in a simple defined process that provides customers with a demonstration of how to calibrate their AM equipment using PrintRite3D® and how to improve quality using PrintRite3D®, as substantiated by using a third party laboratory to affirm, part by part, the quality test results. We generated revenues and financed our operations in fiscal 2017 and fiscal 2016 primarily from engineering consulting services we provided to third parties during these periods and through sales of our common stock and debt securities. We expect that our revenue will increase in future periods as we seek, as discussed above, to further commercialize and expand our market presence for our PrintRite3D®-related technologies, and obtain new contract manufacturing orders in connection with our EOS M290, and continue to provide our services under our contracts with Honeywell Aerospace for the DARPA Period 2 program.

Sigma's operating expenses for fiscal 2017 were \$4,420,667 as compared to \$3,211,258 for fiscal 2016. Our operating expenses principally include internal operating and sales expenses, outside service fees, and research & development costs. These three operating expense areas are responsible for \$1,133,513 or 94% of the increased operating costs in 2017.

Personnel costs, specifically the payroll and stock-based compensation components of personnel costs, are the most significant component of the Company's internal operating expenses. In fiscal 2017, payroll costs were \$1,269,476 as compared to \$1,027,306 for the same period in 2016. This increase in payroll was primarily due to the increased salaries associated with the strategic new hires and reorganization of the management team made in the second half of the year. Expenses relating to stock-based compensation for year ended December 31, 2017 were \$719,796 as compared to \$341,558 for the same period in 2016. This increase in stock-based compensation costs resulted both from the fact that the majority of stock options were granted after September 30, 2016, thus significantly more stock option vesting amortization was recorded in the four quarters comprising fiscal 2017 than in the same periods of 2016 and from the grant of a significant number of options with shorter vesting periods as part of the strategic realignment of key personnel in mid-2017. This expense also includes the amortization of stock issued for prepaid services.

Outside Services Fees paid in 2017 were \$1,229,304 compared to \$934,839 paid in 2016. In each year, services in connection with our obligations as an SEC reporting company cost us slightly over \$550,000. However, other legal fees of \$333,046 were paid in 2017 compared to \$126,992 in 2016. The increase in these fees was primarily from those paid conjunction with our February 2017 public offering that resulted in net proceeds of approximately \$5,225,650. In addition outside service expenditures related to advertising and trade show activities were up by \$59,294 as a result of our shift in strategic focus toward scalable commercial rather than programmatic business development.

Research and Development expenditures were \$302,043 in 2017 compared to \$120,638 in 2016. This \$181,405 increase resulted primarily from the additional R&D consulting costs incurred as part of our concentrated acceleration of technology development in 2017.

In 2017, our Net Other Income & Expense was a net expense of \$525,526 compared to net income of \$276,904 in 2016. The largest contributor to the 2017 loss was \$545,188 due to revaluations of derivatives and amortization of debt discounts required as a result of February 2017 public offering, the restructuring of debt in October 2017, and the December 2017 conversions by two debt instrument holders. This compares to a \$354,644 positive contribution from revaluation of derivatives in 2016. Offsetting these noncash adjustments was positive contribution in 2017 from an \$102,865 increase in the amount of cash incentives received from the State of New Mexico and \$40,107 of interest income earned on loans we made. These were largely offset by a \$121,624 increase in interest expense on the \$1,000,000 note originated in October of 2016.

Sigma's net loss for fiscal 2017 increased \$2,380,682 overall and totaled \$4,577,516, as compared to \$2,196,834 for fiscal 2016. The 2017 net operating loss component of the overall loss being \$1,578,252 higher than in 2016 and the other income and expenses component being a \$802,430 higher loss.

### Liquidity and Capital Resources

As of December 31, 2017, we had \$1,515,674 in cash and a working capital surplus of \$2,273,801, as compared to \$398,391 in cash and a working capital surplus of \$110,799 as of December 31, 2016. On March 28, 2018, Sigma received \$535,000 in full payment of the outstanding Morf3D note receivable and accrued interest. On April 6, 2018, the Company closed a private placement of equity securities resulting in net proceeds of approximately \$840,000, after deducting commissions and other offering expenses payable by the Company.

During the remainder of 2018, we expect to further ramp up our operations and our commercialization and marketing efforts, which will increase the amount of cash we will use in our operations. We expect that our continued development of our IPQA®-enabled PrintRite3D® technology will enable us to further commercialize this technology for the AM metal market in 2018. However, until commercialization of our full suite of PrintRite3D® technologies, we plan to continue funding our development activities and operating expenses by licensing our PrintRite3D® systems and supporting field services, as applicable, and providing PrintRite3D®-enabled engineering consulting services concerning our areas of expertise (materials and manufacturing quality assurance and process control technologies) and contract manufacturing for metal AM, and through the use of proceeds from sales of our securities.

Cash used in operating activities in 2017 increased to \$2,791,406 from \$1,962,314 in 2016 due primarily to increases in payroll, and in outside services costs related to both the \$5,250,000 capital raise and increased research and development activities in 2017. The Company anticipates fewer losses in 2018, due to expected increased revenues, offset by increased salaries and related expenses in connection with additional employees and potential acquisitions (although there are no agreements with respect to the acquisition by the Company of any third party, and there can be no assurance that any agreements will be entered into or, if entered into, that any acquisition or other transaction will be consummated). Cash flows used in investing activities increased from \$79,104 in 2016 to \$928,960 in 2017 primarily due to the layout of \$788,500 in exchange for notes receivable issued to two customers in 2017. Cash flows provided by financing activities in 2017 were \$4,837,649 compared to \$900,000 in 2016. The increase resulted from the issuance of shares of common stock and warrants in February 2017 that raised net proceeds of \$5,250,000 and the exercise of warrants in December 2017 that raised an additional \$112,000 in proceeds, offset by \$500,000 principal payments on debt securities in October 2017 as opposed to net proceeds of \$900,000 raised in October 2016 through a private offering of debt securities.

We have no credit lines as of April 10, 2018, nor have we ever had a credit line since our inception.

Based on the funds we have as of April 10, 2018, and the proceeds we expect to receive under our PrintRite3D®-enabled engineering consulting agreements, from selling or licensing our PrintRite3D® systems and software, sales of contract AM manufacturing for metal AM parts and the payment of loans made by Sigma, we believe that we will have sufficient funds to pay our administrative and other operating expenses through 2018. Until we are able to generate significant revenues and royalties from licensing our PrintRite3D®-enabled technologies and our contact AM manufacturing services, our ability to continue to fund our liquidity and working capital needs will be dependent upon revenues from existing and future PrintRite3D®-enabled engineering consulting contracts, possible strategic partnerships, contract manufacturing orders in connection with our EOS M290, and proceeds received from sales of our debt and/or securities. Accordingly, we may have to obtain additional capital from the sale of additional securities or by borrowing funds from lenders to fulfill our business plans. If we issue additional equity or debt securities, stockholders may experience additional dilution or the new equity securities may have rights, preferences or privileges senior to those of existing holders of our common stock. There is no assurance that we will be successful in obtaining additional funding. If we fail to obtain sufficient funding when needed, we may be forced to delay, scale back or eliminate all or a portion of our commercialization efforts and operations.

Inflation and changing prices have had no effect on our continuing operations over our two most recent fiscal years.

We have no off-balance sheet arrangements as defined in Item 303(a) of Regulation S-K.

# ITEM 7A. QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURES ABOUT MARKET RISK.

Not applicable to a "smaller reporting company."

### ITEM 8. FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AND SUPPLEMENTARY DATA.

Financial Statements are referred to in Item 15, listed in the Index to Financial Statements and filed and included elsewhere herein as a part of this Annual Report on Form 10-K

### ITEM 9. CHANGES IN AND DISAGREEMENTS WITH ACCOUNTANTS ON ACCOUNTING AND FINANCIAL DISCLOSURE.

None.

# ITEM 9A. CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES.

# **Evaluation of Disclosure Controls and Procedures**

Rule 13a-15(e) under the Exchange Act defines the term "disclosure controls and procedures" as those controls and procedures designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed by a company in the reports that it files or submits under the Exchange Act is recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in the SEC rules and forms and that such information is accumulated and communicated to the company's management, including its principal executive and principal financial officers, or persons performing similar functions, as appropriate to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure.

Based upon an evaluation of the effectiveness of our disclosure controls and procedures performed by our management, with the participation of our Interim Chief Executive Officer, and Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial and Accounting Officer), as of the end of the period covered by this annual report, our management concluded that our disclosure controls and procedures are effective at a reasonable assurance level in ensuring that information required to be disclosed by us in our reports is recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the required time periods. The foregoing conclusion is based, in part, on the fact that we are a small public company in the early stage of our business, with limited revenues and employees.

### Management's Annual Report on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting

Management is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting, as such term is defined in Exchange Act Rule 13a-15(f) under the Exchange Act. Our management, with the participation of our Interim Chief Executive Officer, and Chief Financial Officer, conducted an evaluation of the effectiveness of our control over financial reporting based on the framework in Internal Control-Integrated Framework issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission. Based on management's evaluation under the framework, management has concluded that our internal control over financial reporting was effective as of December 31, 2017.

We continuously seek to improve and strengthen our control processes to ensure that all of our controls and procedures are adequate and effective. Any failure to implement and maintain improvements in the controls over our financial reporting could cause us to fail to meet our reporting obligations under the SEC's rules and regulations. Any failure to improve our internal controls to address the weakness we have identified could also cause investors to lose confidence in our reported financial information, which could have a negative impact on the trading price of our common stock.

This annual report does not include an attestation report of the Company's registered public accounting firm regarding internal control over financial reporting. Management's report was not subject to attestation by our registered public accounting firm pursuant to SEC rules that permit us to provide only management's report in this annual report.

There have been no changes in our internal controls over financial reporting during the fourth quarter of the year ended December 31, 2017 that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal controls over financial reporting.

### ITEM 9B. OTHER INFORMATION

None.

# PART III

# ITEM 10. DIRECTORS, EXECUTIVE OFFICERS AND CORPORATE GOVERNANCE.

### MANAGEMENT

### **Executive Officers**

The following table sets forth the name, age and position of each of our executive officers as of March 31, 2018:

Name	Age	Position
John Rice	71	Chairman of the Board and Interim Chief Executive Officer
Mark J. Cola	58	Chief Technology Officer and President
Nannette Toups	61	Chief Financial Officer, Treasurer and Corporate Secretary
Ronald Fisher	48	Vice President of Business Development

John Rice was appointed as a director on February 15, 2017, as Chairman of our Board on April 19, 2017, and as our interim Chief Executive Officer on July 24, 2017. Additional information regarding Mr. Rice is set forth below under "Board of Directors and Corporate Governance."

Mark J. Cola has served as our Chief Technology Officer since July 24, 2017, and as our President since September 2010. He served as our Chief Executive Officer from September 2012 until July 24, 2017, and served as our Chief Operating Officer and as a director from September 2010 until July 24, 2017. From June 2006 through April 2010, Mr. Cola served as Director of Operations for the Beyond6 Sigma Division of TMC Corporation. In addition, Mr. Cola has over 34 years of experience in the aerospace and nuclear industries, including with Rockwell International, SPECO Division of Kelsey-Hayes Co., Westinghouse in the Naval Nuclear Reactors Program, Houston Lighting & Power, and within the NNSA Weapons Complex at Los Alamos National Laboratory at which he held various technical and managerial positions including team leader and group leader of the welding and joining section as well as an advanced manufacturing technology group, respectively. He has also worked as a Research Engineer at Edison Welding Institute and for Thermadyne's Stoody Division, a leading manufacturer of wear-resistant materials.

At Beyond6 Sigma, Mr. Cola worked with a wide range of clients ranging from aerospace to defense systems. His expertise is in manufacturing process development, friction welding, light alloys such as titanium and aluminum, mechanical, physical and welding metallurgy, and nickel-based super alloys for harsh environments. Mr. Cola served as the Technical Co-Chairman for the inaugural National Nuclear Security Administration Future Technologies Conference held in May 2004, and he is a principal reviewer for the American Welding Society's Welding Journal. Mr. Cola earned a B.S. in Metallurgical Engineering and an M.S. in Welding Engineering from The Ohio State University.

Nannette Toups has served as our Chief Financial Officer, Treasurer, principal accounting officer, principal financial officer and Corporate Secretary since September 14, 2017. Since December 2013, Ms. Toups has served as a contract CFO and provided accounting services to a variety of clients in different industries ranging from non-profits to medical device development. From May 2008 to October 2013, Ms. Toups served in various positions at Qforma, Inc., a privately-held custom software development company, including as Controller and most recently as Senior Vice-President of Finance and Administration. Prior to joining Qforma, she served as an independent consultant from October 2005 to May 2008, providing a variety of financial, accounting and management services to individuals, entrepreneurs and a non-profit organization. From May 2004 to September 2005, Ms. Toups served as the Controller of KSL Joint Venture, where she was responsible for all accounting and financial reporting activities for the Site Support Services Group at Los Alamos National Laboratory. From January 2002 to April 2003, she served as the Controller and Treasurer of BiosGroup, Inc., a closely-held complexity science consulting company. Prior thereto, Ms. Toups served in various positions at Louisiana Intrastate Gas Company, LLC, including Controller and Transition Projects Manager. Ms. Toups received her CPA certification in 1984 and holds a bachelor's degree in business administration and accounting from Louisiana State University, and a master's of liberal arts degree from St. John's College.

Ronald Fisher was appointed as Vice President of Business Development of Sigma on August 10, 2015, and leads the PrintRite3D® Operating Division. Mr. Fisher is a Mechanical Engineer with hands-on experience in quality, manufacturing, and product development. He has an MBA and has distinguished himself as a lead sales and marketing officer as well as a Chief Operating Officer. He was a Program Manager at Swagelok from 1988-2004, and Vice President and General Manager, Aftermarket and Geometry Systems, at Micropoise Measurement Systems from 2004 until 2013, and a Partner and COO of Laszeray Technology, LLC from 2013 until 2014. Mr. Fisher holds a Bachelor's Degree in Mechanical Engineering Technology from the University of Akron as well as an MBA from Kent State University.

# BOARD OF DIRECTORS AND CORPORATE GOVERNANCE

The following table sets forth the names, ages as of March 31, 2018, and certain other information regarding our directors:

Directors	Class	Age	Position	<b>Director Since</b>	<b>Current Term Expires</b>	
John Rice	I	71	Interim Chief Executive Officer, Director and Chairman	2017	2018	
			of the Board			
Salvatore Battinelli(1)(2)(3)	II	76	Director	2017	2019	
Frank J. Garofalo	II	67	Director	2017	2019	
Dennis Duitch(1)(2)(3)	III	73	Director	2017	2020	
Kent Summers(1)(2)(3)	III	59	Director	2018	2020	

- (1) Member of our Audit Committee
- (2) Member of our Compensation Committee
- (3) Member of our Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee

## Directors

John Rice was appointed to our Board of Directors on February 15, 2017, was appointed as Chairman of our Board on April 19, 2017, and was appointed as our interim Chief Executive Officer on July 24, 2017. Mr. Rice has extensive experience in business operations. In 1990, Mr. Rice founded ASiQ, LLC, a firm specializing in operations management services ranging from launching successful startups and executing business turnarounds to financings, crisis management and the repositioning of enterprises for sale at optimum market prices. Mr. Rice presently serves as ASiQ's CEO and President. He also served as CEO of Coca-Cola Bottling Company of Santa Fe, a client of ASiQ's, from 2009 to 2015. From 2010 to 2012, Mr. Rice served as Director and Contracts Officer of Detector Networks International. Mr. Rice frequently lectures on breakout growth strategies, crisis management, corporate turnarounds, venture capital, and financial structuring and strategies. He has also served on a number of boards. Since 2005, Mr. Rice has served as Director of New Mexico Angels, Inc., a New Mexico based group of accredited individual angel investors. Since 2016, Mr. Rice has served as Director of Akal Security, Inc. He was also a Director of Detector Networks International from 2010-2012, where he successfully negotiated the principal component of a business turnaround for the company. Mr. Rice is an honors graduate of Harvard College.

Our Board of Directors believes that Mr. Rice is qualified to serve as a member of the board because of his broad and deep experience in improving business operations, engineering financial structures that support ongoing needs of operating companies, and building investor and shareholder values.

Salvatore Battinelli was appointed to our Board of Directors on August 16, 2017. Mr. Battinelli is currently the President and Chief Executive Officer of Bello e Preciso Co., a manufacturer and wholesaler of Italian-made fashion watches, and has served in those roles since early 2017. Prior to joining Bello e Preciso Co., from 2011 to 2013, Mr. Battinelli served as Vice-President of Development and Long Term Strategy of North American Management Corporation, a wealth management firm based in Boston, Massachusetts with over \$2 billion in assets under management. From 1987 to 2011, Mr. Battinelli served as Executive Vice-President and acting Chief Executive Officer and Chief Operating Officer of Faneuil Hall Associates, Inc., a concierge boutique family office devoted to five interrelated ultra-high net-worth families. Mr. Battinelli's primary responsibilities while at Faneuil Hall Associates included providing planning and investment advice, the management of approximately 30 asset portfolios and more than 65 individual business entities; and assisting the families in their various business ventures worldwide while working closely with law, accounting and banking functions. During his tenure at Faneuil Hall Associates, Mr. Battinelli served as an executive officer or director for certain of the family owned entities and successfully managed several portfolio company IPOs, as well as serving as CEO and COO for Designhouse International, a Scandinavian furniture company operating out of Atlanta, Georgia, which was previously listed on NASDAQ in 1983.

From 1970 to 1974, Mr. Battinelli served as Audit Manager for Deloitte & Touche (formally Touche Ross), where he specialized in management information systems. From 2002 to 2011, Mr. Battinelli also served as the Chairman of the Board of Directors of HealthLink Europe, BV, a logistics and services company that serves the healthcare industry. Mr. Battinelli is a Certified Public Accountant and received a BS in accounting and an MBA with an emphasis in international economics and accounting, both from Babson College.

Our board of directors believes that Mr. Battinelli is qualified to serve as a member of the board on the basis of his deep understanding of business acquisitions and sales, as well as his background and extensive company management and integration experience.

Frank J. Garofalo was appointed to our Board of Directors on January 10, 2017. For more than three decades, Mr. Garofalo has been a management consultant and corporate finance advisor working on "special assignments" for chief executive officers and boards of directors, primarily in technology driven markets, assisting companies ranging from \$10 million to over \$10 billion in size. His career in professional services includes his serving as Vice President in the Investment Banking division of PaineWebber (now UBS) and as Director and Senior Consultant in Arthur D. Little's Technology consulting practice.

While at Arthur D. Little, Mr. Garofalo was the lead manager on a number of major studies for Fortune 500 client organizations in product/market forecasting, technology trends assessments, market research, strategic business planning, evaluations of diversification and acquisition opportunities. He also assisted in the launch of CAD/CAM, CAE and Advance Manufacturing practice within the Technology group at Arthur D. Little. While at PaineWebber Corporate Finance Group, his assignments included dozens of business development, corporate development and corporate finance projects including private placements of equity financing, mergers, acquisition, divestitures and establishing joint ventures / strategic alliances.

Mr. Garofalo is an expert in strategic, competitive, and market analysis with an emphasis on business and corporate development and the maximization of shareholder value. He has served on a number boards. He was a Director of J.M. Lafferty Associates, Inc. in Chicago, a financial analytics and portfolio research firm, when he acted as advisor in the sale of the business to Corporate Development Board. From 2000 until 2011, he was a Director of Dynagraf, Inc., one of the top Marketing Communications companies in New England, where he acted as advisor in the sale of the business to Universal Millennium.

Mr. Garofalo earned a Bachelor of Science degree in Electrical Engineering from the Massachusetts Institute of Technology, a Master of Science degree in Computer Systems Engineering from the University of Michigan, and a Master of Business Administration from Harvard University.

Our Board of Directors believes that Mr. Garofalo is qualified to serve as a member of the board because of his extensive experience in rendering a wide variety of management and financial advisory services.

Dennis Duitch was appointed to our Board of Directors on August 8, 2017. Mr. Duitch has served as Managing Director of Duitch Consulting Group, a private consulting company, since 2003. Prior to that time, he practiced public accounting, business management, mediation and consultancy nationally, with expertise in strategic and operations management, finance, accounting, strategic planning and business operations for a wide spectrum of companies, including technology, manufacturing and distribution, marketing, real estate, entertainment, and professional practices. He has served in executive officer roles and as a director of public and private companies, not-for-profit organizations, including as Vice-Chairman for Accountants Global Network, and as a top-level advisor for public companies, closely-held businesses, families and high-wealth individuals for over thirty years.

Mr. Duitch began his career with the international CPA firm Grant Thornton in its Chicago, San Francisco and Beverly Hills offices before founding Duitch & Franklin LLP, which evolved to become one of Southern California's largest independent CPA/Business Management/Consultancy practices, and which was acquired by a public company in 1998. He subsequently served as President for a consumer products company with direct response marketing, retail, and fulfillment operations, until forming Duitch Consulting Group in 2003 to serve clients in advisory, C-level, and board of director roles.

Mr. Duitch is a Certified Family Business and Estate Advisor, and mediator for matters including partner/shareholder agreements and disputes, business and marital property dissolution, and dysfunctional executive teams and boards of directors. He has lectured extensively in management, financial and accounting areas for the California CPA Foundation, business and professional groups, has instructed at several colleges and universities, and has authored technical articles in management and taxation for regional and national publications.

Mr. Duitch earned a B.B.A degree in Accounting from the University of Iowa and a Master of Business Administration in Finance from Northwestern University.

Our Board of Directors believes that Mr. Duitch is qualified to serve as a member of the board because of his extensive public accounting experience, which will assist the Board and the Audit Committee in addressing the numerous accounting-related issues, regulations and SEC reporting requirements to which we are subject, as well as his expertise in business management, finance and strategic planning.

Kent Summers was appointed to our Board of Directors on January 18, 2018. Mr. Summers was also appointed to serve as a member of the Company's Audit Committee, Compensation Committee, and Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee.

Mr. Summers currently divides his time among a number of independent activities which focus on early-stage technology company formation and development strategies, and sales planning and execution needs for emerging- and mid-market technology companies located primarily in the Boston metropolitan area, including: management consultant to private and family-owned businesses; volunteer Mentor and Instructor with the Massachusetts Institute of Technology Venture Mentoring Services program; regular lectures on enterprise, business-to-business sales to company founders and students enrolled at the Massachusetts Institute of Technology Sloan School of Management, the Harvard MBA Program, the Wharton School at the University of Pennsylvania, and a number of domestic and international entrepreneurship support organizations; and consultant to Fellows enrolled in the Harvard Advanced Leadership Initiative. Mr. Summers has served in those roles at various times from 2003 to the present, From 2009 to the present, Mr. Summers has served as the non-executive Chairman of CADNexus, Inc., and from 2017 to the present, director and Chairman of the Compensation Committee with iQ3 Connect, Inc.

From 2005 to 2017, Mr. Summers served as Managing Partner at Practical Computer Applications, Inc., a Boston-based database consulting and engineering services firm, where he was responsible for sales planning and execution activities. Prior to Practical Computer Applications, from 2001 to 2005, Mr. Summers provided independent merger & acquisition advisory services to support the sale of privately-owned companies. Over a prior 14-year period, Mr. Summers served in leadership roles at several software and internet start-ups, including: Chairman and CEO of Collego Corporation (acquired by MRO Software), founder and CEO of MyHelpDesk, Inc. (acquired by Support.com), founder of PCMovingVan.com (acquired by a PE firm), and Vice President of Marketing at Electronic Book Technologies, Inc. (acquired by INSO Corporation, formerly listed on Nasdaq).

Prior to the software industry, Mr. Summers served as Technology Analyst at Electronic Joint Venture Partners LLC and Associate Program Trader on the Options Trading Desk at Bear Stearns & Co. In 1986, Mr. Summers received a BA in English from the University of Houston.

Our Board of Directors believes that Mr. Summers is qualified to serve as a member of our Board on the basis of his deep understanding of early-stage business growth strategies, enterprise sales, business acquisitions, as well as his background and extensive company management and leadership experience.

### **Director Independence**

Our Board of Directors currently consists of five members. As a result of his appointment as interim Chief Executive Officer, Mr. Rice is no longer considered an independent director, and Mr. Garofalo is no longer considered an independent director because on August 8, 2017 we engaged Garofalo & Associates, LLC, a limited liability company owned and controlled by Mr. Garofalo, to provide services to the Company as corporate development consultant and financial advisor. Our Board of Directors has determined that our other directors, Salvatore Battinelli, Dennis Duitch and Kent Summers, constituting a majority of our directors, are "independent" as that term is defined under Rule 5605(a)(2) of the NASDAQ marketplace rules. Pursuant to NASDAQ rules, our board must consist of a majority of independent directors.

The NASDAQ independence definition includes a series of objective tests, including that the director is not, and has not been for at least three years, one of our employees and that neither the director nor any of his family members has engaged in various types of business dealings with us. In addition, as required by NASDAQ rules, our Board of Directors has made a subjective determination as to Messrs. Battinelli, Duitch and Summers, our independent directors, that no relationships exists, which, in the opinion of our Board of Directors, would interfere with the exercise of independent judgment in carrying out the responsibilities of a director. In making these determinations, our Board of Directors reviewed and discussed information provided by the directors and us with regard to each director's business and personal activities and relationships as they may relate to us and our management. There are no family relationships among any of our directors or executive officers.

# **Classified Board of Directors**

In accordance with our amended and restated bylaws, our Board of Directors is divided into three classes with staggered, three-year terms. At each annual meeting of stockholders, the successors to directors whose terms then expire will be elected to serve from the time of election and qualification until the third annual meeting following election. Our directors are classified as follows:

- the Class I director is John Rice, with a term expiring at our 2018 annual meeting of stockholders;
- the Class II directors are Frank J. Garofalo and Salvatore Battinelli, with terms expiring at our 2019 annual meeting of stockholders; and
- the Class III directors are Dennis Duitch and Kent Summers, with terms expiring at our 2020 annual meeting of stockholders.

Our Board of Directors appointed John Rice as Chairman of the Board on April 19, 2017. Our amended and restated bylaws provide that the authorized number of directors may be changed by resolution of the Board of Directors. Any additional directorships resulting from an increase in the number of directors will be distributed among the three classes so that, as nearly as possible, each class will consist of one-third of the directors. The division of our Board of Directors into three classes with staggered three-year terms may delay or prevent a change of our management or a change in control of our company.

### Leadership Structure of the Board

Our directors may be removed with or without cause at any meeting of stockholders by the affirmative vote of the holders of at least two-thirds of our outstanding voting stock entitled to vote in the election of directors. Our amended and restated bylaws provide our Board of Directors with flexibility in its discretion to combine or separate the positions of Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer, if we elect to appoint a Chairman of the Board.

On April 19, 2017, our Board of Directors appointed Mr. Rice as Chairman of the Board. The Chairman of the Board presides at all meetings of our Board of Directors (but not at its executive sessions) and exercises and performs such other powers and duties as may be assigned to him from time to time by the Board or prescribed by our amended and restated bylaws. The Chairman of the Board is appointed by our Board of Directors on an annual basis.

Our Board of Directors has no established policy on whether it should be led by a Chairman who is also the Chief Executive Officer, but periodically considers whether combining, or separating, the role of Chairman and Chief Executive Officer is appropriate. At this time, our Board is committed to the combined role given the circumstances of our company, including Mr. Rice's knowledge of our company's strategy. Our Board believes that having a Chairman who also serves as the Chief Executive Officer allows timely communication with our board on company strategy and critical business issues, facilitates bringing key strategic and business issues and risks to the Board's attention, avoids ambiguity in leadership within the Company, provides a unified leadership voice externally and clarifies accountability for Company business decisions and initiatives. However, our Board of Directors continually evaluates our leadership structure and could, in the future, decide to combine the Chairman and Chief Executive Officer positions if it believes that doing so would serve the best interests of our Company and our stockholders.

### **Board Meetings and Committees**

During our fiscal year ended December 31, 2017, the Board of Directors held six meetings, and each director attended at least 75% of the aggregate of (i) the total number of meetings of our Board of Directors held during the period for which he has been a director and (ii) the total number of meetings held by all committees of our Board of Directors on which he served during the periods that he served.

Although we do not have a formal policy regarding attendance by members of our Board of Directors at annual meetings of stockholders, we encourage, but do not require, our directors to attend. Each of our then current directors attended our 2017 Annual Meeting of Stockholders, except for one director who was unable to attend.

Our board has established three standing committees-audit, compensation, and nominating and corporate governance-each of which operates under a written charter that has been approved by our board. Until February 15, 2017, when our common stock became listed on The NASDAQ Capital Market, we were not required to establish or maintain an audit, nominating or compensation committee. Each committee charter has been posted on the Investors section of our website at www.sigmalabsinc.com. The reference to our website address does not constitute incorporation by reference of the information contained at or available through our website, and you should not consider it to be a part of this Annual Report.

### Audit Committee

The Audit Committee's responsibilities include:

- · appointing, approving the compensation of, and assessing the independence of our registered public accounting firm;
- · overseeing the work of our registered public accounting firm, including through the receipt and consideration of reports from such firm;
- reviewing and discussing with management and the registered public accounting firm our annual and quarterly financial statements and related disclosures;
- monitoring our internal control over financial reporting, disclosure controls and procedures;
- establishing procedures for the receipt, retention and treatment of accounting related complaints and concerns;
- meeting independently with our registered public accounting firm and management;
- · reviewing and approving or ratifying any related person transactions; and
- preparing the Audit Committee report required by SEC rules.

The members of our Audit Committee are Messrs. Duitch, Battinelli and Summers, and Mr. Duitch serves as the chairperson of the committee. Our Board of Directors has determined that each of Messrs. Duitch, Battinelli and Summers is an independent director under NASDAQ rules and under SEC Rule 10A-3. All members of our Audit Committee meet the requirements for financial literacy under the applicable rules and regulations of the SEC and NASDAQ. Our Board of Directors has determined that each member of our Audit Committee is an "audit committee financial expert" as defined by applicable SEC rules and has the requisite financial sophistication as defined under the applicable NASDAQ rules and regulations. The Audit Committee met four times during 2017.

# **Compensation Committee**

The Compensation Committee's responsibilities include:

- annually reviewing and approving corporate goals and objectives applicable to CEO compensation;
- determining our CEO's compensation;
- reviewing and approving, or making recommendations to our board with respect to, the compensation of our other executive officers;
- overseeing an evaluation of our senior executives;
- overseeing and administering our equity incentive plans;
- reviewing and making recommendations to our board with respect to director compensation; and
- reviewing and discussing annually with management our "Compensation Discussion and Analysis" when it is required by SEC rules to be included in our Proxy Statements.

The members of our Compensation Committee are Messrs. Duitch, Battinelli and Summers, and Mr. Battinelli serves as the chairperson of the committee. Our board has determined that each of Messrs. Duitch, Battinelli and Summers is independent under the applicable NASDAQ rules and regulations and is a "non-employee director" as defined in Rule 16b-3 promulgated under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"). The Compensation Committee was established effective February 15, 2017 (i.e., when our common stock became listed on The NASDAQ Capital Market).

# Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee

The Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee's responsibilities include:

- identifying individuals qualified to become board members;
- · recommending to our board the persons to be nominated for election as directors and to each of the board's committees; and
- overseeing an annual evaluation of the board.

The members of our Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee are Messrs. Duitch, Battinelli and Summers, and Mr. Duitch serves as the interim chairperson of the committee. Our board has determined that each of Messrs. Duitch, Battinelli and Summers is independent under the applicable NASDAQ rules and regulations. The Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee was established effective February 15, 2017 (i.e., when our common stock became listed on The NASDAQ Capital Market).

# **Code of Ethics and Business Conduct**

The Company has a code of ethics that applies to all employees, including the Company's principal executive officer, principal financial officer, and principal accounting officer, as well as to the members of the Board of Directors. The code is available at www.sigmalabsinc.com. The Company intends to disclose any changes in, or waivers from, this code by posting such information on the same website or by filing a Form 8-K, in each case to the extent such disclosure is required by rules of the SEC or NASDAQ. The reference to our website address does not constitute incorporation by reference of the information contained at or available through our website, and you should not consider it to be a part of this Annual Report.

# **Considerations in Evaluating Director Nominees**

Our Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee uses a variety of methods for identifying and evaluating director nominees. In its evaluation of director candidates, our Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee will consider the current size and composition of our Board of Directors and the needs of our Board of Directors and the respective committees of our Board of Directors. Some of the qualifications that our Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee considers include, without limitation, issues of character, integrity, judgment, diversity of experience, independence, area of expertise, corporate experience, length of service, potential conflicts of interest and other commitments. Nominees must also have the ability to offer advice and guidance to our Chief Executive Officer based on past experience in positions with a high degree of responsibility and be leaders in the companies or institutions with which they are affiliated. Director candidates must have sufficient time available in the judgment of our Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee to perform all board of director and committee responsibilities. Members of our Board of Directors are expected to prepare for, attend, and participate in all board of director and applicable committee meetings. Other than the foregoing, there are no stated minimum criteria for director nominees, although our Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee may also consider such other factors as it may deem, from time to time, are in our and our stockholders' best interests.

Although our Board of Directors does not maintain a specific policy with respect to board diversity, our Board of Directors believes that our Board of Directors should be a diverse body, and our Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee considers a broad range of backgrounds and experiences. In making determinations regarding nominations of directors, our Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee may take into account the benefits of diverse viewpoints. Our Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee also will consider these and other factors as it oversees the annual board of director and committee evaluations. After completing its review and evaluation of director candidates, our Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee recommends to our full Board of Directors the director nominees for selection.

#### Stockholder Recommendations for Nominations to the Board of Directors

Our Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee will consider candidates for director recommended by stockholders so long as such recommending stockholder was a stockholder of record both at the time of giving notice and at the time of the annual meeting, and such recommendations comply with our amended and restated articles of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws and applicable laws, rules and regulations, including those promulgated by the SEC. The Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee will evaluate such recommendations in accordance with its charter, our amended and restated bylaws, our policies and procedures for director candidates, as well as the regular director nominee criteria described above. This process is designed to ensure that our Board of Directors includes members with diverse backgrounds, skills and experience, including appropriate financial and other expertise relevant to our business. Eligible stockholders wishing to recommend a candidate for nomination should contact the Secretary in writing. Our Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee has discretion to decide which individuals to recommend for nomination as directors.

### Role of Board in Risk Oversight Process

Risk assessment and oversight are an integral part of our governance and management processes. Our Board of Directors encourages management to promote a culture that incorporates risk management into our corporate strategy and day-to-day business operations. Management discusses strategic and operational risks at regular management meetings and conducts specific strategic planning and review sessions during the year that include a focused discussion and analysis of the risks we face. Throughout the year, senior management reviews these risks with the Board of Directors at regular board meetings as part of management presentations that focus on particular business functions, operations or strategies, and presents the steps taken by management to mitigate or eliminate such risks. Our Board of Directors does not have a standing risk management committee, but rather administers this oversight function directly through the Board of Directors as a whole, as well as through standing committees of the Board of Directors that will address risks inherent in their respective areas of oversight. In particular, our Audit Committee is responsible for overseeing our major financial risk exposures and the steps our management has taken to monitor and control these exposures. The Audit Committee also monitors compliance with legal and regulatory requirements and considers and approves or disapproves any related-person transactions. Our Nominating and Governance Committee monitors the effectiveness of our corporate governance guidelines that we may adopt or amend from time to time. Our Compensation Committee assesses and monitors whether any of our compensation policies and programs has the potential to encourage excessive risk-taking by our management.

#### Section 16(a) Beneficial Ownership Reporting Compliance

Section 16(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 requires the Company's executive officers and directors, and persons who own more than 10% of a registered class of the Company's equity securities, to file reports of ownership and changes in ownership with the Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC"). Executive officers, directors and greater than 10% stockholders are required by SEC regulations to furnish the Company with copies of all Section 16(a) forms they file.

The Company believes that during its most recent fiscal year ended December 31, 2017, its executive officers, directors and greater than 10% stockholders complied with the filing requirements under Section 16(a), except that (i) each of Mark Cola, Ronald Fisher and Frank Garofalo filed a Form 3 in connection with his appointment as an officer and director, an officer, and as a director, respectively, one day after Section 16(a) applied to the Company on February 14, 2017, and (ii) Nannette Toups filed a Form 4 one day late relating to her acquisition of a stock option as compensation in her capacity as an officer.

### ITEM 11. EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION

# **Processes and Procedures for Compensation Decisions**

Our Compensation Committee is responsible for the executive compensation programs for our executive officers and reports to our board of directors on its discussions, decisions and other actions. Typically, our Chief Executive Officer makes recommendations to our Compensation Committee and is involved in the determination of compensation for the respective executive officers that report to him. Our Chief Executive Officer does not determine his own compensation. Our Chief Executive Officer makes recommendations to our Compensation Committee regarding short- and long-term compensation for all executive officers based on our results, an individual executive officer's contribution toward these results and performance toward individual goal achievement. Our Compensation Committee then reviews the recommendations and other data and makes decisions (or makes recommendations to the Board) as to total compensation for each executive officer as well as each individual compensation component.

The following table sets forth compensation for services rendered in all capacities to the Company: (i) for each person who served as the Company's Chief Executive Officer at any time during the past fiscal year, (ii) for each executive officer, other than our Chief Executive Officer, who was employed with the Company on December 31, 2017 and who earned over \$100,000 during the fiscal year ended December 31, 2017, and (iii) for any officer who earned over \$100,000 during the December 31, 2017 fiscal year but was no longer employed with the Company on December 31, 2017 (the foregoing executives are herein collectively referred to as the "named executive officers").

### **Summary Compensation Table**

Name and Principal Position	Year	<b>Salary</b> (\$) <sup>(1)</sup>	Bonus (\$)	Stock Awards (\$)	Option Awards (\$)	All Other Compensation (\$)	Total (\$)
John Rice - Chief Executive Officer (Principal Executive							
Officer) and Director	2017	40,500	_	17,001(4)	_	10,925(3)	68,426
(Chairman of the Board) <sup>(2)</sup>	2016	_	_	_	_	_	_
Mark J. Cola - President	2017	204,863	17,644(5)	_	445,352(6)	_	667,859
Chief Technology Officer	2016	180,000	_	_	_	_	180,000
Ronald Fisher - Vice President	2017	180,000	_	_	_	_	180,000
of Business Development	2016	180,000	_	_	25,497(7)	_	205,497
Amanda Cola - Former Vice							
President of Finance and	2017	77,604	_	_	63,686(8)	29,229(9)	170,519
Business Operations <sup>(8)</sup>	2016	90,000	10,000(10)	_	85,824(11)	_	185,824
Murray Williams – Former Chief							
Financial Officer and	2017	143,450	_	_	_	_	143,450
Treasurer	2016	57,900	_	91,760(12)	148,012(13)	_	297,672

<sup>(1)</sup> Actual amounts paid or accrued.

<sup>(2)</sup> John Rice was appointed as our interim Chief Executive Officer on July 24, 2017. Prior to such appointment, Mark Cola served as our Chief Executive Officer.

<sup>(3)</sup> Of the amount shown, a total of \$10,925 was paid to Mr. Rice prior to his appointment as interim Chief Executive Officer in connection with the additional services as a director that Mr. Rice provided the Company with respect to the Company's operations.

<sup>(4)</sup> On February 15, 2017, in connection with his appointment to our Board of Directors, we granted Mr. Rice 5,231 shares of common stock of the Company, under the 2013 Equity Incentive Plan, with such shares to vest in four equal, successive quarterly installments.

<sup>(5)</sup> Under Mr. Cola's employment agreement ("Mr. Cola's Employment Agreement"), effective as of July 24, 2017, during each 12-month period during the term of Mr. Cola's employment, Mr. Cola is entitled to a nondiscretionary annual founder's bonus in the total amount of \$40,000, payable and earned in 24 equal bi-monthly installments.

<sup>(6)</sup> On February 21, 2017, an option to purchase up to 123,750 shares of the Company's common stock at an exercise price per share equal to \$3.48 (the "Original Option"), was granted to Mr. Cola under his then employment agreement. The option had an aggregate grant date fair value of \$445,352, calculated in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 718. The amount recognized for this award was calculated using the Black Scholes option-pricing model. Under Mr. Cola's Employment Agreement, the Original Option was amended such that (a) any unvested portion of the Original Option will immediately and automatically vest if Mr. Cola's employment is terminated as a result of a Termination Event (as defined in Mr. Cola's Employment Agreement), and (b) upon the occurrence of a Corporate Transaction (as defined in the 2013 Equity Incentive Plan of the Company), the Original Option, if outstanding as of the date of such applicable Corporate Transaction, will remain outstanding and exercisable in accordance with its terms, except as provided in Mr. Cola's Employment Agreement.

<sup>(7)</sup> In 2016, an option to purchase up to 5,000 shares of common stock of the Company, subject to vesting restrictions, at an exercise price equal to \$5.28 per share was granted to Mr. Fisher under his employment with the Company. The option had an aggregate grant date fair value of 25,497, calculated in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 718. The amount recognized for this award was calculated using the Black Scholes option-pricing model.

- (8) An option to purchase up to 20,000 shares of common stock of the Company, subject to vesting restrictions, at an exercise price of \$3.27 per share was granted to Ms. Cola on April 19, 2017. The option had an aggregate grant date fair value of \$63,686, calculated in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 718. The amount recognized for this award was calculated using the Black Scholes option-pricing model.
- (9) Ms. Cola separated from our Company on October 2, 2017. The amount shown was paid to Ms. Cola as severance in connection with her separation from the Company.
- (10) On July 14, 2016, Ms. Cola was awarded a bonus in the amount of \$10,000 in recognition of Ms. Cola's services during 2016 and the various milestones that she helped the Company achieve, including in relation to a company-wide DCAA government audit, along with implementing state-funded programs which in turn provides cash payments to the Company
- (11) An option to purchase up to 15,000 shares of common stock of the Company, subject to vesting restrictions, at an exercise price of \$5.92 per share was granted to Ms. Cola on July 22, 2016. The option had an aggregate grant date fair value of \$85,824, calculated in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 718. The amount recognized for this award was calculated using the Black Scholes option-pricing model.
- (12) Under Mr. Williams employment agreement, he was granted effective as of July 22, 2016, under our 2013 Plan, 15,500 shares of restricted common stock of the Company, which shares vested on the one-year anniversary of the effective date of Mr. Williams' employment (the "First Anniversary Date"), provided, however, that vesting as to 50% of the shares accelerated effective as of the closing of our underwritten public offering (i.e., February 21, 2017).
- (13) Effective July 22, 2016, an option to purchase up to 31,500 shares of common stock of the Company, subject to vesting restrictions, at an exercise price equal to \$5.92 per share, was granted to Mr. Williams under his employment agreement with the Company, with 10,500 shares vesting and becoming exercisable on the First Anniversary Date, and the balance of the shares underlying the option are to vest and become exercisable in eight equal installments of 2,625 shares each on a quarterly basis following the First Anniversary Date. The option had an aggregate grant date fair value of \$148,012, calculated in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 718. The amount recognized for this award was calculated using the Black Scholes option-pricing model.

## **Executive Officer Employment Agreements**

#### John Rice

On August 8, 2017, we entered into an "at will" unwritten employment arrangement with Mr. Rice, effective as of August 1, 2017, pursuant to which Mr. Rice serves as our interim Chief Executive Officer and interim principal executive officer. Under his employment arrangement, Mr. Rice is entitled to receive a monthly salary of \$9,000, and he is eligible to receive medical and dental benefits, life insurance, and long term and short term disability coverage. Further, Mr. Rice is eligible under his employment arrangement to participate in the Company's 2013 Equity Incentive Plan, with equity compensation to Mr. Rice to be determined by our Compensation Committee at a later date. Effective as of Mr. Rice's appointment as interim Chief Executive Officer, Mr. Rice is no longer entitled to receive compensation for his service as a director of the Company during his service as our interim Chief Executive Officer.

#### Mark J. Cola

Prior to February 21, 2017, Mr. Cola, our President and Chief Technology Officer, was party to an "at will" unwritten employment arrangement with the Company. Under Mr. Cola's employment arrangement, Mr. Cola's salary was \$15,000 per month, and he was eligible to receive medical and dental benefits, life insurance, and long term and short term disability coverage. Further, Mr. Cola was eligible under his employment arrangement to participate in the Company's 2011 Equity Incentive Plan and 2013 Equity Incentive Plan.

Effective as of February 21, 2017, the Company and Mr. Cola entered into an employment agreement (the "Original Agreement"), pursuant to which, among other things reported in our previous filings with the Securities and Exchange Commission, Mr. Cola agreed to serve as the Company's President, Chief Executive Officer and Chief Operating Officer, and was entitled to receive an annual base salary of \$220,000.

Effective as of July 24, 2017 (the "Effective Date"), the Company and Mr. Cola entered into a new employment agreement (the "Employment Agreement") for a two-year term (unless earlier terminated as provided in the Employment Agreement), pursuant to which Mr. Cola has agreed to serve as the Company's Chief Technology Officer and continue to serve as the Company's President (with the title of Co-Founder, President and Chief Technology Officer).

Effective as of immediately prior to the Effective Date, the Original Agreement was terminated by the parties, and Mr. Cola resigned as Chief Executive Officer, Chief Operating Officer and as a director of the Company. The parties agreed that the Company has no obligation to Mr. Cola to grant stock options to him pursuant to the Original Agreement, and that (i) the Nonqualified Stock Option Agreement, dated as of February 21, 2017, between the Company and Mr. Cola evidencing the grant to Mr. Cola under the Original Agreement of a stock option to purchase up to 123,750 shares of the Company's common stock at an exercise price per share equal to \$3.48 (the "Original Option") was amended under the Employment Agreement such that (a) any unvested portion of the Original Option will immediately and automatically vest if Mr. Cola's employment is terminated as a result of a Termination Event (as defined below), (b) the definition of "Termination For Cause" under the Original Option was replaced with the definition of "Cause" under the Employment Agreement, and (c) upon the occurrence of a Corporate Transaction (as defined in the 2013 Equity Incentive Plan of the Company), the Original Option, if outstanding as of the date of such applicable Corporate Transaction, will remain outstanding and exercisable in accordance with its terms, except as provided in the Employment Agreement, and (ii) the Original Option will otherwise remain outstanding and exercisable in accordance with its terms.

Under the Employment Agreement, Mr. Cola is (i) entitled to receive (a) an annual base salary of \$180,000 (the "Base Salary"), which will be subject to increase in the discretion of our Board of Directors or Compensation Committee based on its annual assessment of Mr. Cola's performance and other factors, and (b) during each 12-month period during the term of Mr. Cola's employment, a nondiscretionary annual founder's bonus (the "Annual Bonus") in the total amount of \$40,000, payable and earned in 24 equal bi-monthly installments, and (ii) eligible to receive one or more additional bonuses ("Discretionary Bonuses") in recognition of extraordinary accomplishments, provided that the decision to provide any Discretionary Bonuses and the amount and terms of any Discretionary Bonuses will be in the sole and absolute discretion of the Board of Directors.

Pursuant to the Employment Agreement, on February 21, 2018, the Company granted Mr. Cola under the Company's 2013 equity incentive plan (i) a ten-year non-qualified stock option to purchase 61,750 shares of the Company's common stock ("Option A"), and (ii) a ten-year non-qualified stock option to purchase 61,750 shares of the Company's common stock ("Option B", and together with Option A, the "Options"), with the Options each (a) to have an exercise price equal to the closing price of the Company's common stock on the date of grant (i.e., February 21, 2018), (b) to vest and become exercisable in seventeen equal (as closely as possible) monthly installments on the 15th day of each month commencing on March 15, 2018, subject in each case to Mr. Cola's continuing employment, and (c) to be on such other terms set forth in the Company's standard form of non-qualified stock option agreement (except that the definition of "Termination For Cause" under such agreement was replaced with the definition of "Cause" under the Employment Agreement). Additionally, (x) upon the occurrence of a Corporate Transaction, all stock options of the Company held by Mr. Cola as of the date of such applicable Corporate Transaction will remain outstanding and exercisable in accordance with their terms (except as provided in the Employment Agreement and as set forth in (y) below), and (y) upon the occurrence of a Change of Control (as defined in the Employment Agreement), his unvested stock options will fully vest.

Under the Employment Agreement, Mr. Cola will be entitled to participate in any employee benefit and welfare plans and programs of the Company in which any C-level senior officer of the Company or its subsidiaries are eligible to participate. The Employment Agreement provides that in the event (i) the Company's terminates Mr. Cola's employment without "Cause" (as defined), (ii) Mr. Cola resigns from the Company for "Good Reason" (as defined), (iii) Mr. Cola resigns from the Company after the nine-month anniversary of the effective date of the Employment Agreement (the "Nine Month Period") for any reason or no reason, or (iv) Mr. Cola dies or becomes disabled during the Nine Month Period in the performance of his duties for the Company (each of (i)-(iv), a "Termination Event"), subject to entering into a general release of all claims, (x) he will be entitled to continue to receive the Base Salary, Annual Bonus and benefits which he was receiving as of the time of termination for the greater of the remaining term of employment or a period of twelve months, with such compensation to be payable in equal installments in accordance with the Company's normal payroll practices, but no less frequently than bi-monthly, and (y) any unvested portion of Option A and the Original Option will fully vest.

#### Ronald Fisher

We have entered into an "at will" employment agreement, effective as of August 10, 2015, with Mr. Fisher under which he was engaged to serve as our Vice President of Business Development. Mr. Fisher is entitled to receive an annual base salary of \$180,000. Pursuant to the employment agreement, Mr. Fisher also was granted, as a signing bonus, a stock option to purchase up to 23,750 shares of common stock of the Company, at an exercise price equal to \$11.80 per share, which was the closing market price of the Company's common stock on August 10, 2015 (i.e., the date of grant), under the 2013 Equity Incentive Plan. Such option vested and became exercisable as to 1,375 shares on the first anniversary of the grant date, and as to 3,375 shares on the second anniversary of the grant date, and will vest and become exercisable as to (i) 6,375 shares on the third anniversary of the grant date, and (iii) 12,625 shares on the fourth anniversary of the grant date, provided, in each case, that Mr. Fisher remains an employee of the Company through such vesting date. The option has a ten-year term and is on such other terms set forth in the Company's standard form of non-qualified stock option agreement. Additionally, the Company granted Mr. Fisher under the 2013 Equity Incentive Plan, effective as of August 11, 2016, a stock option to purchase up to 5,000 shares of common stock of the Company. Such option has an exercise price equal to the closing price of our common stock on the date of grant, and vests and becomes exercisable as to (i) 300 shares on August 11, 2017, (ii) 700 shares on August 11, 2018, (iii) 1,350 shares on August 11, 2019, and (iv) 2,650 shares on August 11, 2020, provided Mr. Fisher is in the employ of the Company on August 11, 2017, 2018, 2019 and 2020. Further, Mr. Fisher is eligible to participate in the Company's 2011 Equity Incentive Plan and 2013 Equity Incentive Plan, and is eligible to receive medical and dental benefits, life insurance, short and long-term disability coverage, and to participate i

On September 18, 2017, we and Mr. Fisher entered into Amendment No. 1 to Mr. Fisher's employment agreement, effective August 10, 2015, pursuant to which, effective as of February 11, 2017, item 2, entitled "Performance Bonuses," of Exhibit A of Mr. Fisher's employment agreement was deleted in its entirety and replaced with the new item 2 that was set forth in the amendment to employment agreement. Such amendment provided that Mr. Fisher would become entitled to receive performance-based stock and cash bonuses if certain milestones were satisfied by February 11, 2018, so long as Mr. Fisher remained an employee of the Company as of the date the applicable milestone was satisfied. No such bonuses were earned as of December 31, 2017. On February 21, 2018, the Company and Mr. Fisher entered into Amendment No. 2 to Mr. Fisher's employment agreement, pursuant to which the foregoing February 11, 2018 date was extended to December 31, 2018.

## Former Executive Officer's Employment Agreements

### Murray Williams

We entered into an employment letter agreement with Murray Williams, effective July 18, 2016, pursuant to which Mr. Williams served as our Chief Financial Officer, Treasurer, principal accounting officer and principal financial officer on an "at-will" basis. Under the employment letter agreement, Mr. Williams was entitled to (i) be paid at the rate of \$200 per hour, (ii) a grant, effective as of July 22, 2016, under our 2013 Plan of 15,500 shares of restricted common stock of the Company, which shares vested on the one-year anniversary of the effective date of Mr. Williams' employment (the "First Anniversary Date"), provided, however, that vesting as to 50% of the shares accelerated effective as of the closing of our underwritten public offering (i.e., February 21, 2017), and (iii) a grant, effective as of July 22, 2016, under our 2013 Plan of a non-qualified stock option to purchase up to 31,500 shares of our common stock. The option has an exercise price equal to the closing price of our common stock on the date of grant, will vest and become exercisable as follows: 10,500 shares vested and became exercisable on the First Anniversary Date, and the balance of the shares underlying the option will vest and become exercisable in eight equal installments of 2,625 shares each on a quarterly basis following the First Anniversary Date, and is on the other terms set forth in our standard form of nonqualified stock option agreement. Mr. Williams agreed to resign from his positions with the Company effective September 28, 2017. Mr. Williams and the Company entered into a consulting agreement under which Mr. Williams will continue to provide services to the Company on an as needed basis.

#### Amanda Cola

Effective as of July 21, 2014, we entered into an "at will" employment agreement with Ms. Cola, under which Ms. Cola was engaged to serve as our Business Operations Manager, which agreement was amended effective July 21, 2015 to convert Ms. Cola's position to a full-time position. Under the employment agreement, Ms. Cola was entitled to receive an annual base salary of \$90,000, and the Company issued her as of the effective date of her employment agreement 10,000 shares of common stock under the Company's 2013 Equity Incentive Plan. Of these shares, 2,500 vested on the date of grant, 2,500 shares vested on the first annual anniversary of Ms. Cola's employment agreement, 2,500 shares vested on the second annual anniversary of Ms. Cola's employment agreement, and the balance of the shares vested on the third annual anniversary of the employment agreement. On September 11, 2015, Ms. Cola's title was changed to Vice President of Finance and Business Operations of the Company. Effective as of July 22, 2016, the Company granted Ms. Cola, under the Company's 2013 Equity Incentive Plan, a non-qualified stock option to purchase up to 15,000 shares of our common stock. The option has an exercise price equal to the closing price of our common stock on the date of grant, and will vest and become exercisable in four annual installments over four years. Effective as of April 19, 2017, Mrs. Cola's salary was increased to \$115,000 per annum and she was granted a non-qualified stock option to purchase up to 20,000 shares of our common stock at an exercise price equal to \$3.27 per share, which was the closing market price of our common stock on April 19, 2017 (i.e., the date of grant), which is subject to vesting. Effective October 2, 2017, we entered into a transition and separation agreement (the "Separation Agreement") with Ms. Cola, pursuant to which we and Ms. Cola agreed that she would voluntarily resign as our Vice President of Finance and Business Operations based on an internal organizational change. Under the Separation Agreement, we agreed to pay Ms. Cola any and all accrued and unpaid salary, together with all accrued and unpaid vacation pay and other paid time off, and her then current base monthly salary for a period of six months following the effective date of the Separation Agreement. Under the Separation Agreement, Ms. Cola's July 22, 2016 stock option to purchase up to 15,000 shares of the Company's common stock and her April 19, 2017 stock option to purchase up to 20,000 shares of the Company's common stock were amended to provide that the shares underlying such options, once exercisable, will remain exercisable as to such shares for the term of the options, unless the options are terminated pursuant to a Corporate Transaction (as defined in our 2013 Equity Incentive Plan).

# Outstanding Equity Awards at 2017 Fiscal Year-End

The following table sets forth outstanding equity awards issued under our 2013 Equity Incentive Plan as of December 31, 2017 that are held by our named executive officers.

		Option Awards					Awards	
Name	Number of securities underlying unexercised options (#) exercisable	Number of securities underlying unexercised options (#) unexercisable	Option exercise price (\$)	Option expiration date	Number of shares of stock that have not vested (#)	Market value of shares of stock that have not vested (\$)	Equity incentive plan awards: Number of unearned shares that have not vested (#)	Equity incentive plan awards: Market value of unearned shares that have not vested (\$)
John Rice(1)							1,307	2,810
Mark J. Cola(2)	61,875	61,875	3.48	2/20/27				
Ronald Fisher(3)	4,750	19,000	11.80	8/10/25				
	300	4,700	10.56	8/22/26				
Amanda Cola(4)	750	14,250	5.92	8/11/26				
	_	20,000	2.83	4/19/27				
Murray Williams(5)	13,125	18,375	5.92	7/22/21				

- (1) On February 15, 2017, in connection with his appointment to our Board of Directors, the Company granted Mr. Rice 5,231 shares of common stock, under the Company's 2013 Equity Incentive Plan, with such shares to vest in four equal, successive quarterly installments.
- (2) Effective as of February 21, 2017, the Company granted Mr. Cola under his employment agreement a stock option to purchase up to 123,750 shares of our common stock under the Company's 2013 Equity Incentive Plan, vesting in equal quarterly installments over an 18-month period.
- (3) In August 2015, in conjunction with the hiring of Ronald Fisher, the Company's Vice President of Business Development, the Company granted to Mr. Fisher a stock option (the "Option") to purchase up to 23,750 shares of common stock of the Company, at an exercise price equal to \$11.80 per share, which was the closing market price of the Company's common stock on August 10, 2015 (i.e., the date of grant), under the 2013 Plan. The Option vested and became exercisable as to 1,375 shares on the first anniversary of the grant date and as to 3,375 shares on the second anniversary of the grant date, and (ii) 12,625 shares on the fourth anniversary of the grant date, and exercisable as to (i) 6,375 shares on the third anniversary of the grant date, and (ii) 12,625 shares on the fourth anniversary of the grant date, provided, in each case, that Mr. Fisher remains an employee of the Company through such vesting date. The Option has a ten-year term and is on such other terms set forth in the Company's standard form of non-qualified stock option agreement. The Company granted Mr. Fisher under the 2013 Equity Incentive Plan, effective as of August 11, 2016, a stock option to purchase up to 5,000 shares of common stock of the Company. Such option has an exercise price equal to the closing price of our common stock on the date of grant, and vested and became exercisable as to 300 shares on August 11, 2017, and vests and becomes exercisable as to (i) 700 shares on August 11, 2018, (ii) 1,350 shares on August 11, 2019, and (iii) 2,650 shares on August 11, 2020, provided Mr. Fisher is in the employ of the Company on August 11, 2017, 2018, 2019 and 2020.
- (4) On July 21, 2014 the Company issued to Ms. Cola, as of the effective date of her employment agreement, 10,000 shares of common stock under the Company's 2013 Equity Incentive Plan. Of these shares, 2,500 vested on the date of grant, and 2,500 shares vested on each of the three successive anniversary dates of the employment agreement. Effective as of July 22, 2016, the Company granted Ms. Cola, under the Company's 2013 Equity Incentive Plan, a non-qualified stock option to purchase up to 15,000 shares of our common stock. The option has an exercise price equal to the closing price of our common stock on the date of grant, and will vest and become exercisable in four annual installments over four years On April 19, 2017 Ms. Cola was granted a non-qualified stock option to purchase up to 20,000 shares of our common stock at an exercise price equal to \$3.27 per share, which was the closing market price of our common stock on April 19, 2017 (i.e., the date of grant), which is subject to vesting. Effective October 2, 2017, we entered into a transition and separation agreement (the "Separation Agreement") with Ms. Cola. Under the Separation Agreement, Ms. Cola's July 22, 2016 stock option to purchase up to 15,000 shares of the Company's common stock and her April 19, 2017 stock option to purchase up to 20,000 shares of the Company's common stock were amended to provide that the shares underlying such options, once exercisable, will remain exercisable as to such shares for the term of the options, unless the options are terminated pursuant to a Corporate Transaction (as defined in our 2013 Equity Incentive Plan).
- (5) Effective as of July 22, 2016, Mr. Williams received, under our 2013 Plan, a grant of 15,500 shares of restricted common stock of the Company, which shares vested on the one-year anniversary of the effective date of Mr. Williams' employment (the "First Anniversary Date"), provided, however, that vesting as to 50% of the shares accelerated effective as of the closing of our underwritten public offering (i.e., February 21, 2017), and a grant of a non-qualified five year stock option to purchase up to 31,500 shares of our common stock. The option has an exercise price equal to the closing price of our common stock on the date of grant, will vest and become exercisable as follows: 10,500 shares vested and became exercisable on the First Anniversary Date, and the balance of the shares underlying the option will vest and become exercisable in eight equal installments of 2,625 shares each on a quarterly basis following the First Anniversary Date, and is on the other terms set forth in our standard form of nonqualified stock option agreement. Mr. Williams agreed to resign from his positions with the Company effective September 28, 2017. Mr. Williams and the Company entered into a consulting agreement under which Mr. Williams will continue to provide services to the Company on an as needed basis.

### **Equity Awards**

We offer stock options and stock awards to certain of our employees, including our executive officers, as the long-term incentive component of our compensation program. We generally grant equity awards to new hires upon their commencing employment with us. Our stock options allow employees to purchase shares of our common stock at a price per share equal to the fair market value of our common stock on the date of grant and may or may not be intended to qualify as "incentive stock options" for U.S. federal income tax purposes. We sometimes also offer stock options and stock awards to our consultants in lieu of cash. Our stock options allow consultants to purchase shares of our common stock at a price per share equal to the fair market value of our common stock on the date of grant and are not intended to qualify as "incentive stock options" for U.S. federal income tax purposes. Stock options and stock awards granted to our executive officers may be subject to accelerated vesting in certain circumstances.

### **Retirement Plans**

We maintain a qualified 401(k) plan, in which all eligible employees may participate. We have elected to match 100% of each participant's contribution up to 3% of salary, and 50% of the next 2% of salary contributed. We may also elect, on an annual basis, to make a discretionary contribution to the plan, but have not done so to date. Our matches and elective contributions vest to participant accounts as follows: 20% after two years of service, and 20% per year thereafter until the participant reaches 6 years of service, at which time, employer contributions vest 100%. As a tax-qualified retirement plan, contributions to the 401(k) plan and earnings on those contributions are not taxable to the employees until distributed from the 401(k) plan.

### No Tax Gross-Ups

We do not make gross-up payments to cover our executive officers' personal income taxes that may pertain to any of the compensation paid or provided by our company.

### 2011 Equity Incentive Plan

On March 9, 2011, our Board of Directors approved the Company's 2011 Equity Incentive Plan, which was approved on March 31, 2011 by holders of at least a majority of the issued and outstanding shares of common stock of the Company. As of December 31, 2016, an aggregate of 750 shares of our common stock were subject to the 2011 Equity Incentive Plan. The terms and conditions of the 2011 Equity Incentive Plan are substantially similar to the terms and conditions of our 2013 Equity Incentive Plan (the "2013 Plan").

## 2013 Equity Incentive Plan

### Purpose

Our Board of Directors adopted the 2013 Plan to (1) encourage selected employees, officers, directors, consultants and advisers to improve our operations and increase our profitability, (2) encourage selected employees, officers, directors, consultants and advisers to accept or continue employment or association with us, and (3) increase the interest of selected employees, officers, directors, consultants and advisers in our welfare through participation in the growth in value of our common stock. All of our 12 current employees, directors and consultants are eligible to participate in the 2013 Plan.

### Administration

The 2013 Plan is to be administered by the Board or by a committee to which administration of the Plan, or of part of thereof, is delegated by the Board. The 2013 Plan is currently administered by our Compensation Committee, which we refer to below as the "Administrator." The Administrator is responsible for selecting the officers, employees, directors, consultants and advisers who will receive Options, Stock Appreciation Rights and Stock Awards. Subject to the requirements imposed by the 2013 Plan, the Administrator is also responsible for determining the terms and conditions of each Option and Stock Appreciation Right award, including the number of shares subject to the Option, the exercise price, expiration date and vesting period of the Option and whether the option is an Incentive Option or a Non-Qualified Option. Subject to the requirements imposed by the 2013 Plan, the Administrator is also responsible for determining the terms and conditions of each Stock Award, including the number of shares granted, the purchase price (if any), and the vesting, transfer and other restrictions imposed on the stock. The Administrator has the power, authority and discretion to make all other determinations deemed necessary or advisable for the administration of the 2013 Plan or of any award under the 2013 Plan.

Neither the Board nor any committee of the Board to which administration of the 2013 Plan is delegated will provide advice to participants about whether or not to accept or exercise their awards. Each participant must make his or her own decision about whether or not to accept or exercise an award.

The 2013 Plan is not subject to the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 and is not a qualified pension, profit sharing or bonus plan under Section 401(a) of the Internal Revenue Code

### Stock Subject to the 2013 Plan

Subject to the provisions of the 2013 Plan relating to adjustments upon changes in common stock, an aggregate of 750,000 shares of common stock are currently subject to outstanding awards under the 2013 Plan or future awards under the 2013 Plan.

If awards granted under the 2013 Plan expire or otherwise terminate or are cancelled without being exercised in full, the shares of common stock not acquired pursuant to such awards will again become available for issuance under the 2013 Plan. If shares of common stock issued pursuant to awards under the 2013 Plan are forfeited to or repurchased by us, the forfeited or repurchased stock will again become available for issuance under the 2013 Plan.

If shares of common stock subject to an award are not delivered to a participant because such shares are withheld for payment of taxes incurred in connection with the exercise of an Option, or the issuance of shares under a Stock Award, or the award is exercised through a reduction of shares subject to the award ("net exercised"), then the number of shares that are not delivered will not again be available for issuance under the 2013 Plan. In addition, if the exercise price of any award is satisfied by the tender of shares of common stock to us (whether by actual delivery or attestation), the shares tendered will not again be available for issuance under the 2013 Plan.

### Eligibility

All directors, employees, consultants and advisors of the Company and its subsidiaries are eligible to receive awards under the 2013 Plan. Incentive Options may only be granted under the 2013 Plan to a person who is a full-time officer or employee of the Company or a subsidiary. The Administrator will determine from time to time which directors, employees, consultants and advisers will be granted awards under the 2013 Plan.

### Terms of Awards

#### Written Agreement

Each award under the 2013 Plan will be evidenced by an agreement in a form approved by the Administrator.

### Exercise Price; Base Value

The exercise price for a Non-Qualified Option or an Incentive Option may not be less than 100% of the fair market value of the Common Stock on the date of the grant of the Non-Qualified Option or Incentive Option. With respect to an Option holder who owns stock possessing more than 10% of the total voting power of all classes of our stock, the exercise price for an Incentive Option may not be less than 110% of the fair market value of the Common Stock on the date of the grant of the Incentive Option. The base value of a Stock Appreciation Right shall also be no less than 100% of the Common Stock on the date of the grant of the Stock Appreciation Right. The 2013 Plan does not specify a minimum exercise price for Stock Awards.

### Vesting

Each Option, Stock Appreciation Right or Stock Award will become exercisable or non-forfeitable (that is, "vest") under conditions specified by the Administrator at the time of grant. Vesting typically is based upon continued service as a director or employee, but may be based upon any performance criteria and other contingencies that are determined by the Administrator. Shares subject to Stock Awards may be subject to specified restrictions concerning transferability, repurchase by the Company and forfeiture of the shares issued, together with such other restrictions as may be determined by the Administrator.

# **Expiration Date**

Each Option or Stock Appreciation Right must be exercised by a date specified in the award agreement, which may not be more than ten years after the grant date. Except as otherwise provided in the relevant agreement, an Option or Stock Appreciation Right ceases to be exercisable ninety days after the termination of the holder's employment with us.

# **Transfers of Options**

Unless otherwise determined by the Administrator, Options are not transferable except by will or the laws of descent and distribution.

### **Purchase Price Payment**

Unless otherwise determined by the Administrator, the purchase price of Common Stock acquired under the 2013 Plan is payable by cash or check at the time of an Option exercise or acquisition of a Stock Award. The Company does not charge participants any fees or commissions in connection with their acquisition of Common Stock under the 2013 Plan. The Administrator also has discretion to accept the following types of payment from participants:

- A secured or unsecured promissory note, provided that this method of payment is not available to a participant who is a director or an executive officer;
- Shares of our Common Stock already owned by the Option or Stock Award holder as long as the surrendered shares have a fair market value that is equal to the acquired stock and have been owned by the participant for at least six months;
- The surrender of shares of Common Stock then issuable upon exercise of an Option; and
- A "cashless" option exercise in accordance with applicable regulations of the SEC and the Federal Reserve Board.

## Withholding Taxes

At the time of his or her exercise of an Option or Stock Appreciation Right, an employee is responsible for paying all applicable federal and state withholding taxes. A holder of Stock Awards is responsible for paying all applicable federal and state withholding taxes once the shares covered by the award cease to be forfeitable or at any other time required by applicable law.

## **Securities Law Compliance**

Shares of Common Stock will not be issued pursuant to the exercise of an Option or the receipt of a Stock Award unless the Administrator determines that the exercise of the Option or receipt of the Stock Award and the issuance and delivery of such shares will comply with all relevant provisions of law, including, without limitation, the Securities Act of 1933 (the "Securities Act"), applicable state and foreign securities laws and the requirements of any stock exchange on which our Common Stock is traded.

# **Effects of Certain Corporate Transactions**

Except as otherwise determined by the Administrator, in the event of a "corporate transaction," all previously unexercised Options and Stock Appreciation Rights will terminate immediately prior to the consummation of the corporate transaction and all unvested Restricted Stock awards will be forfeited immediately prior to the consummation of the corporate transaction. The Administrator, in its discretion, may permit exercise of any Options or Stock Appreciation Rights prior to their termination, even if those awards would not otherwise have been exercisable, or provide that outstanding awards will be assumed or an equivalent Option or Stock Appreciation Right substituted by a successor corporation. The Administrator, in its discretion, may remove any restrictions as to any Restricted Stock awards or provide that all outstanding Restricted Stock awards will participate in the corporate transaction with an equivalent stock substituted by the successor corporation subject to the restrictions. In general, a "corporate transaction" means:

- Our liquidation or dissolution;
- Our merger or consolidation with or into another corporation as a result of which we are not the surviving corporation;
- A sale of all or substantially all of our assets; or
- A purchase or other acquisition of more than 50% of our outstanding stock by one person, or by more than one person acting in concert.

# Other Adjustment Provisions

If the stock of the Company is changed by reason of a stock split, reverse stock split, stock dividend, recapitalization, combination or reclassification, appropriate adjustments shall be made by the Administrator, in its discretion, in (1) the number and class of shares of stock subject to the 2013 Plan and each Option and grant of Stock Awards outstanding under the 2013 Plan, and (2) the purchase price of each outstanding Option and (if applicable) Stock Award. For example, if an Option is for 1,000 shares for \$2.00 per share and there is a 2-for-1 stock split, the Option would be adjusted to be exercisable for 2,000 shares at \$1.00 per share.

#### Amendment or Termination of the Plan

The Board of Directors may at any time amend, discontinue or terminate the 2013 Plan. With specified exceptions, no amendment, suspension or termination of the Plan may adversely affect outstanding Options or Stock Appreciation Rights or the terms that are applicable to outstanding Stock Awards. No amendment, suspension or termination of the Plan requires stockholder approval unless such approval is required under applicable law or under the rules of any stock exchange on which our Common Stock is traded. Unless terminated earlier by the Board of Directors, the 2013 Plan will terminate automatically on March 15, 2023, which is the tenth anniversary of the date of the 2013 Plan's adoption by the Board.

As of April 12, 2018, there were 370,126 shares previously issued or subject to outstanding awards under the 2013 Plan and 379,874 shares were available for future issuance under the 2013 Plan.

### **Director Compensation**

We believe that a combination of cash and equity compensation is appropriate to attract and retain the individuals we desire to serve on our Board of Directors. Our cash compensation policies are designed to encourage frequent and active interaction between directors and our executives both during and between formal meetings as well as compensate our directors for their time and effort. Further, we believe it is important to align the long-term interests of our non-employee directors (i.e. directors who are not employed by us as officers or employees) with those of the Company and its stockholders, and that awarding equity compensation to, and thereby increasing ownership of our common stock by, our non-employee directors is an appropriate means to achieve this alignment. Directors who are also employees of our company do not receive compensation for their service on our Board of Directors.

Under our director compensation program, each non-employee director will receive annual compensation of \$25,000, which amount will be paid \$15,000 in cash, and \$10,000 through the grant of restricted common stock. In addition, the Chairperson of the Audit Committee will receive a \$5,000 annual retainer in cash. All cash fees are to be paid quarterly. In addition, prior to Mr. Rice's appointment as interim Chief Executive Officer, he received an aggregate of \$10,925 in connection with the additional services as a director that Mr. Rice provided the Company with respect to the Company's operations. Also, each non-employee director may be reimbursed for his reasonable expenses incurred in the performance of his duties as a director as our Board of Directors determines from time to time. Our Compensation Committee intends to evaluate our director compensation program and determine whether any changes should be recommended to the Board.

The following table sets forth certain information concerning the compensation paid to non-employee directors in 2017 for their services as directors of the Company. The compensation of Mr. Rice, who serves as a director and serves as our interim Chief Executive Officer, is described in the Summary Compensation Table of Executive Officers. Our non-employee directors do not receive fringe or other benefits.

Name	Fees Earned or Paid in Cash (\$)	Stock Awards (\$) <sup>(6)</sup>	Option Awards (\$)	Total (\$)
Salvatore Battinelli <sup>(1)</sup>	6,250	17,000	_	23,250
Samuel Bell <sup>(2)</sup>	5,000	4,300	_	9,300
Dennis Duitch <sup>(3)</sup>	8,333	17,000	_	25,333
Frank Garofalo <sup>(4)</sup>	15,000	17,202	_	4,202
Kent Summers <sup>(5)</sup>	_	_	_	_

- (1) The fees shown were paid to Mr. Battinelli for services as a director. In August 2017, the Company issued 8,213 shares of the Company's common stock to Mr. Battinelli, pursuant to the Company's 2013 Equity Incentive Plan, in connection with his appointment to our Board of Directors, with such shares to vest in four equal, successive quarterly installments. Such shares were valued at \$17,000 or \$2.07 per share.
- (2) The fees shown were paid to Mr. Bell for services as a director, including \$1,250 as a retainer for serving as the Chairman of the Audit Committee. In January 2017, the Company issued 10,000 shares of the Company's common stock to Mr. Bell, pursuant to the Company's 2013 Equity Incentive Plan, in connection with his appointment to our Board of Directors, with such shares to vest in four equal, successive quarterly installments. Such shares were valued at \$17,202 or \$1.72 per share. Mr. Bell resigned from the Board of Directors in June 2017 resulting in the forfeiture of 7,500 unvested shares of common stock.
- (3) The fees shown were paid to Mr. Duitch for services as a director, including \$2,083 as a retainer for serving as the Chairman of the Audit Committee. In August 2017, the Company issued 7,489 shares of the Company's common stock to Mr. Duitch, pursuant to the Company's 2013 Equity Incentive Plan, in connection with his appointment to our Board of Directors, with such shares to vest in four equal, successive quarterly installments. Such shares were valued at \$17,000 or \$2.27 per share.
- (4) The fees shown were paid to Mr. Garofalo for services as a director. In January 2017, the Company issued 10,000 shares of the Company's common stock to Mr. Garofalo, pursuant to the Company's 2013 Equity Incentive Plan, in connection with his appointment to our Board of Directors, with such shares to vest in four equal, successive quarterly installments. Such shares were valued at \$17,202 or \$1.72 per share.
- (5) Mr. Summers was not a director of the Company in 2017.
- (6) This column represents the aggregate grant date fair value of stock awards computed in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 718. These amounts do not correspond to the actual value that will be recognized by the named directors from these awards.

### ITEM 12. SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT AND RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS

The following table sets forth certain information regarding beneficial ownership of our common stock as of April 12, 2018 (a) by each person known by us to own beneficially 5% or more of any class of our common stock, (b) by our named executive officers and each of our directors (and director nominees) and (c) by all executive officers and directors of the Company as a group.

The number of shares beneficially owned by each stockholder is determined in accordance with SEC rules. Under these rules, beneficial ownership includes any shares as to which a person has sole or shared voting power or investment power. Percentage ownership is based on 5,025,118 shares of our common stock outstanding on April 12, 2018. In computing the number of shares beneficially owned by a person and the percentage ownership of that person, shares of common stock subject to stock options, warrants or other rights held by such person that are currently convertible or exercisable or will become convertible or exercisable within 60 days of April 12, 2018 are considered outstanding, although these shares are not considered outstanding for purposes of computing the percentage ownership of any other person.

Unless otherwise stated, the address of each 5% or greater beneficial holder is c/o Sigma Labs, Inc., 3900 Paseo del Sol, Santa Fe, New Mexico 87507. We believe, based on information provided to us, that each of the stockholders listed below has sole voting and investment power with respect to the shares beneficially owned by the stockholder unless noted otherwise, subject to community property laws where applicable.

Name and Address of Beneficial Owner  Named Executive Officers and Directors	Number of Shares Beneficially Owned	Percentage of Shares Beneficially Owned
Mark J. Cola <sup>(1)</sup>	293,750	5.85%
Ronald Fisher <sup>(2)</sup>	6,600	*
John Rice <sup>(3)</sup>	5,232	*
Salvatore Battinelli <sup>(4)</sup>	14,027	*
Dennis Duitch <sup>(5)</sup>	13,303	*
Frank J. Garofalo <sup>(6)</sup>	15,814	*
Kent J. Summers <sup>(7)</sup>	5,814	*
Amanda Cola <sup>(1)</sup>	293,750	5.85%
Murray Williams <sup>(8)</sup>	33,875	*
All executive officers and directors as a group (10 persons) <sup>(9)</sup>	684,665	13.62%

<sup>\*</sup>Less than 1%.

- (1) The shares shown are owned of record by The Mark & Amanda Cola Revocable Trust, U/A August 31, 2012. The shares shown also include (i) 124,920 shares that may be acquired now or within 60 days of April 12, 2018 upon the exercise of an outstanding stock option held by Mr. Cola, and (ii) 8,750 shares that may be acquired upon the exercise of an outstanding stock options held by Ms. Cola.
- (2) Includes 1,250 shares that may be acquired now upon the exercise of outstanding stock options.
- (3) The shares vest in four equal installments of 1,308 shares each, beginning on May 15, 2017.
- (4) Includes (i) 8,213 shares that vest in four equal (as closely as possible) installments, beginning on November 15, 2017, and (ii) 5,814 shares that vest in four equal (as closely as possible) installments, beginning on April 18, 2018.
- (5) Includes (i) 7,489 shares that vest in four equal (as closely as possible) installments, beginning on November 8, 2017, and (ii) 5,814 shares that vest in four equal (as closely as possible) installments, beginning on April 18, 2018.
- (6) Includes (i) 10,000 shares vest in four equal installments of 2,500 shares each, beginning on April 10, 2017, and (ii) 5,814 shares that vest in four equal (as closely as possible) installments, beginning on April 18, 2018.
- (7) The shares vest in four equal (as closely as possible) installments, beginning on April 18, 2018.
- (8) The shares shown include 18,375 shares that may be acquired now or within 60 days of April 12, 2018 upon the exercise of an outstanding stock option held by Mr. Williams.
- (9) Includes 159,895 shares that may be acquired now or within 60 days of April 12, 2018 upon the exercise of outstanding stock options.

### **Equity Compensation Plan Information**

The following table provides certain information with respect to our equity compensation plans as of December 31, 2017.

	(a)		(b)	(c) Number of Securities
				Remaining Available for
				Future Issuance Under
	Number of Securities to	Weig	hted-average	Equity Compensation
	be Issued Upon Exercise	Exe	rcise Price of	Plans (Excluding
	of Outstanding Options,	Outsta	nding Options,	Securities Reflected in
Plan Category	Warrants and Rights	Warra	ints and Rights	Column (a))
2011 Equity Incentive Plan(1)	0		0	750
2013 Equity Incentive Plan(2)	1,783,938	\$	4.13	450,602
Equity compensation plans not approved by security holders			N/A	

(1) On March 9, 2011, the Company's board of directors approved the Company's 2011 Equity Incentive Plan, which was approved on March 31, 2011 by holders of at least a majority of the issued and outstanding shares of common stock of the Company. As of December 31, 2016, the Company issued an aggregate of 154,250 shares of the Company's common stock pursuant to the Company's 2011 Equity Incentive Plan.

(2) On March 15, 2013, the Company's board of directors approved the Company's 2013 Equity Incentive Plan. The 2013 Equity Incentive Plan was approved by holders of at least a majority of the issued and outstanding shares of common stock of the Company on October 10, 2013. Pursuant to the 2013 Equity Incentive Plan, the Company is authorized to grant "incentive stock options" and "non-qualified stock options", grant or sell common stock subject to restrictions or without restrictions, and grant stock appreciation rights to employees, officers, directors, consultants and advisers of the Company and its subsidiaries. Incentive stock options granted under the 2013 Equity Incentive Plan are intended to qualify as "incentive stock options" within the meaning of Section 422 of the Internal Revenue Code (the "Code"). Non-qualified stock options granted under the 2013 Equity Incentive Plan are not intended to qualify as incentive stock options under the Code. As of December 31, 2017, the Company issued an aggregate of 114,847 shares of the Company's common stock, as well as options to purchase up to 299,938 shares of the Company's common stock, some of which are subject to vesting restrictions, pursuant to the Company's 2013 Equity Incentive Plan. On October 2, 2017, an amendment to our 2013 Equity Incentive Plan was approved by holders of at least a majority of the issued and outstanding shares of common stock of the Company, to increase the number of shares of our common stock subject to the 2013 Equity Incentive Plan to 750,000.

### ITEM 13. CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED TRANSACTIONS, AND DIRECTOR INDEPENDENCE

The following summarizes transactions by us in which any of our directors, director nominees, executive officers or, to our knowledge, beneficial owners of more than 5% of our capital stock or any member of the immediate family of any of the foregoing persons had or will have a direct or indirect material interest, other than equity and other compensation, termination, change in control and other arrangements, which are described under "Executive Compensation" and "Director Compensation" above.

# **Transactions with Directors and Officers**

On August 8, 2017, we engaged Garofalo & Associates, LLC, a limited liability company owned and controlled by Mr. Garofalo, a director of the Company, to provide services to the Company as corporate development consultant and financial advisor. Under the engagement letter agreement, Garofalo & Associates, LLC, is entitled to receive in consideration for its services a monthly retainer of \$3,000 in cash during the term of the engagement (the engagement may be terminated by both parties upon 30 days' written notice), and (i) 105,000 shares of common stock of the Company upon the closing of an acquisition by the Company of all or substantially all of the equity or assets (or a controlling interest therein) (the "Closing") with respect to a specified entity (the value of such shares would have been \$238,350 if such shares would have been issued on August 8, 2017, based on a closing price per share of \$2.27 on such date), and (ii) 75,000 shares of common stock of the Company upon the Closing with respect to at least one of two other specified entities (the value of such shares would have been \$170,250 if such shares would have been issued on August 8, 2017, based on a closing price per share of \$2.27 on such date). As of the date of this Annual Report, there are no agreements with respect to the acquisition by the Company of any third party, and there can be no assurance that any agreements will be entered into or, if entered into, that any acquisition or other transaction will be consummated.

On September 14, 2017, we) entered into an employment letter agreement with Nannette Toups, effective September 28, 2017 (the "Effective Date"), pursuant to which Ms. Toups agreed to serve as our Chief Financial Officer, Treasurer, principal accounting officer, principal financial officer and Secretary on an "at-will" basis. Under the employment letter agreement, Ms. Toups is entitled to (i) an annual base salary of \$110,000 (such base salary is not subject to decrease, but may be increased in the discretion of the Company's Compensation Committee of the Board of Directors based on an annual assessment of Ms. Toups' performance and other factors), (ii) all benefits that we elect in our sole discretion to provide from time to time to our other executive officers, and (iii) a grant under our 2013 Equity Incentive Plan of (1) a five-year stock option to purchase up to 2,500 shares of common stock of the Company, which has an exercise price equal to the closing price of the Company's common stock on the Effective Date, and vested and became exercisable in full on the Effective Date, and (2) a five-year stock option to purchase up to 47,500 shares of common stock of the Company, which will have an exercise price equal to the closing price of the Company's common stock on the Effective Date, and which will vest and become exercisable as follows: 3,065 shares will vest and become exercisable on the one-year anniversary of the Effective Date, 7,125 shares will vest and become exercisable on the fourth-year anniversary of the Effective Date, and 26,125 shares will vest and become exercisable on the fourth-year anniversary of the Effective Date, provided, in each case, that Ms. Toups' remains an employee of the Company through such vesting date. The options are on such other terms and provisions as are contained in the Company's standard form nonqualified stock option agreement.

### **Indemnification Agreements**

We have entered into indemnification agreements with each of our directors and executive officers. These agreements, among other things, require us to indemnify each director and executive officer to the fullest extent permitted by Nevada law, including indemnification of expenses such as attorneys' fees, judgments, fines and settlement amounts incurred by the director or executive officer in any action or proceeding, including any action or proceeding by or in the right of us, arising out of the person's services as a director or executive officer.

### Policies and Procedures for Related Person Transactions

Our Audit Committee is responsible for reviewing and approving, as appropriate, all transactions with related persons (other than compensation-related matters, which should be reviewed by our Compensation Committee), in accordance with its Charter and the Nasdaq marketplace rules. In reviewing and approving any such transactions, our Audit Committee is tasked to consider all relevant facts and circumstances, including, but not limited to, whether the transaction is on terms comparable to those that could be obtained in an arm's length transaction and the extent of the related person's interest in the transaction.

### ITEM 14. PRINCIPAL ACCOUNTING FEES AND SERVICES

Our Audit Committee approved Pritchett, Siler & Hardy, P.C. ("PSH") to continue as our independent registered public accounting firm to audit our financial statements for the fiscal year ending December 31, 2017. During our fiscal year ended December 31, 2017, PSH served as our independent registered public accounting firm. There have been no disagreements on any matter of accounting principles or practices, financial statement disclosures or auditing scope or procedures, which disagreements if not resolved to their satisfaction would have caused PSH to refer to in their respective opinions. On January 11, 2018, we were informed by PSH that Haynie & Company ("H&C") acquired certain assets of PSH. Effective January 11, 2018, we engaged H&C to serve as our independent registered public accounting firm for the year ending December 31, 2018. The engagement of H&C was approved by our Audit Committee.

### Fees Paid to the Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

The following table sets forth fees billed by PSH and H&C with respect to the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016:

	 PSH				H&C		
	 2017		2016		2017		
Audit Fees	\$ 52,173	\$	48,304	\$	39,000		
Audit Related Fees	_		_		_		
Tax Fees	_		_		_		
All Other Fees	_		_		_		
	\$ 52,173	\$	48,304	\$	39,000		

In the above table, in accordance with the SEC's definitions and rules, "audit fees" are fees that Sigma Labs, Inc. paid for professional services for the audit of our financial statements included in our Form 10-K and for services that are normally provided by the registered public accounting firm in connection with statutory and regulatory filings or engagements; "audit-related fees" are fees for assurance and related services that are reasonably related to the performance of the audit or review of our financial statements; and "tax fees" are fees for tax compliance, tax advice and tax planning.

Our Board of Directors established an Audit Committee written charter in February 2017. The Audit Committee's pre-approval policies and procedures and other protocols are discussed in its written charter which can be found at www.sigmalabsinc.com under the tab "Investors."

## **Auditor Independence**

In our fiscal year ended December 31, 2017, there were no other professional services provided by PSH or H&C, other than those listed above, that would have required our Audit Committee to consider their compatibility with maintaining the independence of PSH or H&C.

#### PART IV

# ITEM 15. EXHIBITS AND FINANCIAL STATEMENT SCHEDULES.

Our financial statements and related notes thereto are listed and included in this Annual Report beginning on page F-1. The following documents are furnished as exhibits to this Form 10-K. Exhibits marked with an asterisk are filed herewith. The remainder of the exhibits previously have been filed with the SEC and are incorporated herein by reference.

Exhibit	
Number	Description
1.1	Underwriting Agreement, dated as of February 15, 2017, between the Company and Dawson James Securities, Inc. (filed as Exhibit 1.1 to the Company's Current
	Report on Form 8-K filed February 21, 2017, and incorporated herein by reference).
3.1	Amended and Restated Articles of Incorporation of the Company, as amended.**
3.2	Certificate of Correction to Amended and Restated Articles of Incorporation, as filed with the Nevada Secretary of State on May 25, 2011 (filed as Exhibit 3.2 to
	the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed June 1, 2011, and incorporated herein by reference).
3.3	Articles of Merger (filed as Exhibit 3.3 to the Company's Form 10-K, filed on March 16, 2016, for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2015, and incorporated
	herein by reference).
3.4	Certificate of Change Pursuant to NRS 78.209 (filed as Exhibit 3.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed March 21, 2016, and incorporated herein
	by reference).
3.5	Certificate of Change Pursuant to NRS 78.209 (filed as Exhibit 3.2 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed February 21, 2017, and incorporated
	herein by reference).
3.6	Certificate of Designation of Rights, Preference and Privileges of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock (filed as Exhibit 3.1 to the Company's Current Report on
	Form 8-K filed February 21, 2017, and incorporated herein by reference).
3.7	Certificate of Designation of Rights, Preference and Privileges of Series B Convertible Preferred Stock (filed as Exhibit 3.1 to the Company's Current Report on
	Form 8-K filed April 6, 2018, and incorporated herein by reference).
3.8	Amended and Restated Bylaws of the Company, as amended (filed as Exhibit 3.1 to the Company's Form 10-Q filed November 14, 2017, for the period ended
	September 30, 2017, and incorporated herein by reference).
4.1	Warrant Agency Agreement, dated as of February 15, 2017, between the Company and Interwest Transfer Co., Inc. (filed as Exhibit 4.1 to the Company's Current
	Report on Form 8-K filed February 21, 2017, and incorporated herein by reference).
4.2	Form of Warrant Certificate (filed as Exhibit 4.2 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed February 21, 2017, and incorporated herein by reference).
4.3	Form of Common Stock Purchase Warrant (filed as Exhibit 4.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed April 6, 2018, and incorporated herein by
	reference).
4.4	Form of Placement Agent Warrants (filed as Exhibit 4.2 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed April 6, 2018, and incorporated herein by reference).
10.1	Asset Purchase Agreement dated April 17, 2010 between B6 Sigma, Inc. and Technology Management Company, Inc. (filed as Exhibit 10.2 to the Company's
10.0	Current Report on Form 8-K/A filed November 12, 2010, and incorporated herein by reference).
10.2	2011 Equity Incentive Plan adopted by the Board of Directors as of March 9, 2011 (filed as Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Form 10-Q, filed on May 16, 2011, for
10.2	the period ended March 31, 2011, and incorporated herein by reference).*
10.3	2013 Equity Incentive Plan adopted by the Board of Directors as of March 15, 2013 (filed as Exhibit 10.9 to the Company's Form 10-K, filed on April 16, 2013,
	for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2012, and incorporated herein by reference).*

- 10.4 Form of Nonqualified Stock Option Agreement for the 2013 Equity Incentive Plan (filed as Exhibit 4.2 to the Company's Form S-8 Registration Statement, filed on July 24, 2014, and incorporated herein by reference).\*
- 10.5 Form of Incentive Stock Option Agreement for the 2013 Equity Incentive Plan (filed as Exhibit 4.3 to the Company's Form S-8 Registration Statement, filed on July 24, 2014, and incorporated herein by reference).\*
- 10.6 Form of Restricted Stock Agreement for the 2013 Equity Incentive Plan (filed as Exhibit 4.4 to the Company's Form S-8 Registration Statement, filed on July 24, 2014, and incorporated herein by reference).\*
- Employment Agreement, dated as of July 21, 2014, between Sigma Labs, Inc. and Amanda Cola, as amended as of July 21, 2015 (Filed as Exhibit 10.11 to the Company's Form 10-K, filed on March 16, 2016, for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2015, and incorporated herein by reference).\*
- Employment Offer Letter Agreement, effective August 10, 2015, between Sigma Labs, Inc. and Ronald Fisher (Filed as Exhibit 10.12 to the Company's Form 10-K, filed on March 16, 2016, for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2015, and incorporated herein by reference).\*
- Amendment to Sigma Labs, Inc.'s 2013 Equity Incentive Plan. (Filed as Exhibit 10.2 to the Company's Form 10-Q, filed on May 12, 2016, for the period ended March 31, 2016, and incorporated herein by reference).\*
- 10.10 Amendment to Sigma Labs, Inc.'s 2013 Equity Incentive Plan (filed as Exhibit 10.10 to the Company's Form 10-K filed on March 31, 2017, for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2016 and incorporated herein by reference).\*
- Amendment to Sigma Labs, Inc.'s 2013 Equity Incentive Plan (filed as Exhibit 4.3 to the Company's Form S-8 Registration Statement, filed on December 29, 2017, and incorporated herein by reference).\*
- Amendment to Sigma Labs, Inc.'s 2013 Equity Incentive Plan (filed as Exhibit 4.4 to the Company's Form S-8 Registration Statement, filed on December 29, 2017, and incorporated herein by reference).\*
- 10.13 Form of Indemnification Agreement for directors and officers of Sigma Labs, Inc. (filed as Exhibit 10.12 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1, filed on July 28, 2016, and incorporated herein by reference).\*
- 10.14 Securities Purchase Agreement, dated as of October 17, 2016, by and among Sigma Labs, Inc. and the investors named therein (filed as Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed October 20, 2016, and incorporated herein by reference).
- Employment Letter Agreement, effective July 18, 2016, between Sigma Labs, Inc. and Murray Williams. (filed as Exhibit 10.2 to the Company's Form 10-Q, filed on August 11, 2016, for the period ended June 30, 2016, and incorporated herein by reference).\*
- 10.16 Form of Secured Convertible Note issued as of October 17, 2016 (filed as Exhibit 10.2 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed October 20, 2016, and incorporated herein by reference).
- 10.17 Registration Rights Agreement, dated as of October 17, 2016, by and among Sigma Labs, Inc. and the investors named therein (filed as Exhibit 10.3 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed October 20, 2016, and incorporated herein by reference).
- 10.18 Security Agreement, dated as of October 17, 2016, by and between Sigma Labs, Inc. and L 1 Capital Global Opportunities Master Fund Ltd, in its capacity as Collateral Agent (filed as Exhibit 10.4 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed October 20, 2016, and incorporated herein by reference).
- 10.19 Form of Warrant issued to investors in connection with Securities Purchase Agreement dated October 17, 2016 (filed as Exhibit 4.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed October 20, 2016, and incorporated herein by reference).
- Amended and Restated Employment Agreement, dated as of July 24, 2017, between Sigma Labs, Inc. and Mark J. Cola. (filed as Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed July 27, 2017 and incorporated herein by reference).\*
- 10.21 Summary of unwritten Employment Agreement between Sigma Labs, Inc. and John Rice entered into on August 8, 2017 (filed as Exhibit 10.2 to the Company's Form 10-Q, filed on November 14, 2017, for the period ended September 30, 2017, and incorporated herein by reference).\*
- Employment Letter Agreement, effective as of September 28, 2017, between Sigma Labs, Inc. and Nannette Toups (filed as Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on September 20, 2017 and incorporated herein by reference).\*
- Amendment No. 1, dated September 18, 2017, to Employment Offer Letter Agreement, effective August 10, 2015, between Sigma Labs, Inc. and Ronald Fisher (filed as Exhibit 10.2 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on September 20, 2017 and incorporated herein by reference).\*
- Amendment No. 2, dated February 21, 2018, to Employment Offer Letter Agreement between the Company and Ronald Fisher (filed as Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on February 27, 2018 and incorporated herein by reference).\*
- 10.25 Form of Amendment of Warrant and Note, entered into as of September 29, 2017, between the Company and the Holders named therein (filed as Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on October 5, 2017 and incorporated herein by reference).
- 10.26 Securities Purchase Agreement, dated as of April 6, 2018, between Sigma Labs, Inc. and the Purchasers thereunder (filed as Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on April 6, 2018 and incorporated herein by reference).

23.1 Consent of Pritchett, Siler & Hardy, P.C.\*\*

23.2 Consent of Haynie & Company.\*\*

31.1 Certificate of principal executive officer pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.\*\*

31.2 Certificate of principal financial officer pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.\*\*

32.1 Certificate of principal executive officer and principal financial officer pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-

Oxley Act of 2002.\*\*

101.INS++ XBRL Instance Document.

101.SCH++ XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema Document.

101.CAL++ XBRL Taxonomy Extension Calculation Linkbase Document.
101.DEF++ XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Linkbase Document.
101.LAB++ XBRL Taxonomy Extension Label Linkbase Document.
101.PRE++ XBRL Taxonomy Extension Presentation Linkbase Document.

### ITEM 16. FORM 10-K SUMMARY.

None

<sup>\*</sup> Indicates a management contract or compensatory plan or arrangement.

<sup>\*\*</sup> Filed herewith.

<sup>++</sup> Pursuant to applicable securities laws and regulations, the Registrant is deemed to have complied with the reporting obligation relating to the submission of interactive data files in such exhibits and is not subject to liability under any anti-fraud provisions of the federal securities laws as long as the Registrant has made a good faith attempt to comply with the submission requirements and promptly amends the interactive data files after becoming aware that the interactive data files fails to comply with the submission requirements. These interactive data files are deemed not filed or part of a registration statement or prospectus for purposes of Sections 11 or 12 of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, are deemed not filed for purposes of Section 18 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and otherwise are not subject to liability under these sections.

## **SIGNATURES**

Pursuant to the requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized.

SIGMA LABS, INC.

April 17, 2018 By: /s/ John Rice

John Rice

Interim Chief Executive Officer (Principal Executive Officer)

April 17, 2018 By: /s/ Nannette Toups

Nannette Toups Chief Financial Officer

(Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, this report has been signed below by the following persons on behalf of the registrant in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

Signature	Title	Date
/s/ John Rice John Rice	Interim Chief Executive Officer (Principal Executive Officer) and Director	April 17, 2018
/s/ Nannette Toups Nannette Toups	Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)	April 17, 2018
/s/ Salvatore Battinelli Salvatore Battinelli	Director	April 17, 2018
/s/ Dennis Duitch Dennis Duitch	Director	April 17, 2018
/s/ Frank Garofalo Frank Garofalo	Director	April 17, 2018
/s/ Kent Summers Kent Summers	Director	April 17, 2018
	51	

# **Index to Financial Statements**

Financial Statements:	
Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm – Haynie & Company	F-2
Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm – Pritchett, Siler & Hardy, P.C.	F-3
Balance Sheets	F-4
Statements of Operations	F-5
Statement of Stockholders' Equity	F-6
Statements of Cash Flows	F-7
Notes to Financial Statements	F-8
F-1	



REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

To the Board of Directors and Stockholders of Sigma Labs, Inc.

### **Opinion on the Financial Statements**

We have audited the accompanying balance sheet of Sigma Labs, Inc. (the Company) as of December 31, 2017, and the related statements of operations, stockholders' equity, and cash flows for the year ended December 31, 2017, and the related notes (collectively referred to as the financial statements). In our opinion, the financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of December 31, 2017, and the results of its operation and its cash flows for the period ended December 31, 2017, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

### **Basis for Opinion**

These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's financial statements based on our audit. We are a public accounting firm registered with the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB) and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audit in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. The Company is not required to have, nor were we engaged to perform, an audit of its internal control over financial reporting. As part of our audit, we are required to obtain an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion.

Our audit included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. Our audit also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

Haynie & Company Salt Lake City, Utah April 17, 2018

We have served as the Company's auditor since 2018

aynie + Company

PrimeGlobal
An Association of

1785 West Printers Row laif Lake City, Utah 84119 74 South Fashion Pointe Dr., Suite 1 South Ogden, Utah 84403 1221 West Mineral Avenue, Suife 2 Littleton, Colorado 80120-4544 (303) 734-4800

873 North Cleveland Avenu Loveland, Colorado 80537 (303) 577-4800 San Antonio, Texas 78232 (210) 979-0055

### PRITCHETT, SILER & HARDY, P.C.

CERTIFIED PUBLIC ACCOUNTANTS A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION 1438 NORTH HIGHWAY 89, SUITE 130 FARMINGTON, UTAH 84025

(801) 447-9572 FAX (801) 447-9578

### REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

Board of Directors Sigma Labs, Inc. Santa Fe, New Mexico

We have audited the accompanying balance sheet of Sigma Labs, Inc. as of December 31, 2016 and the related statements of operations, stockholders' equity and cash flows for the year then ended. Sigma Labs, Inc.'s management is responsible for these financial statements. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audit.

We conducted our audit in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. The Company is not required to have, nor were we engaged to perform, an audit of its internal control over financial reporting. Our audit included consideration of internal control over financial reporting as a basis for designing audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements, assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of Sigma Labs, Inc. as of December 31, 2016 and the results of its operations and its cash flows for the year then ended, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

/s/ Pritchett, Siler & Hardy, P.C.

Pritchett, Siler & Hardy, P.C. Salt Lake City, Utah March 31, 2017

# Sigma Labs, Inc. Balance Sheets

	Decei	nber 31, 2017	Decer	nber 31, 2016
ASSETS				
Current Assets:	Ф	1.515.674	Ф	200 201
Cash	\$	1,515,674	\$	398,391
Accounts Receivable, net		104,538		288,236
Note Receivable, net		788,500 192,705		197.241
Inventory Prepaid Assets				187,241
		55,278		36,056
Total Current Assets		2,656,695		909,924
Other Assets:				
Property and Equipment, net		411,643		564,933
Intangible Assets, net		294,396		226,450
Investment in Joint Venture		500		500
Prepaid Stock Compensation		31,576		167,562
Total Other Assets		738,115		959,445
TOTAL ACCETS				4.050.050
TOTAL ASSETS	\$	3,394,810	\$	1,869,369
LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY				
Current Liabilities:				
Accounts Payable	\$	100,884	\$	112,175
Notes Payable, net of original issue discount of \$0 and \$69,703, respectively and debt discount of	Þ	100,004	J.	112,173
\$358,280 at December 31, 2016		100.000		561.834
Deferred Revenue		35,680		3,315
Accrued Expenses		146,330		121,801
Total Current Liabilities	_	382,894		799,125
Total Carrent Entolines		302,074		777,123
Long-Term Liabilities				
Derivative Liability		-		93,206
Total Long-Term Liabilities		-		93,206
TOTAL LIABILITIES		382,894		892,331
		202,05 .		0,2,001
Commitments & Contingencies				
Stockholders' Equity				
Preferred Stock, \$0.001 par; 10,000,000 shares authorized;				
None issued and outstanding Common Stock, \$0.001 par; 15,000,000 shares authorized;		-		-
4,978,929 and 3,133,789 issued and outstanding, respectively		4.979		3.135
Additional Paid-In Capital		17,345,407		10,734,857
Accumulated Deficit		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		
Total Stockholders' Equity		(14,338,470) <b>3,011,916</b>		(9,760,954 <b>977,038</b>
Tour Stockholders Equity		3,011,910		717,030
TOTAL LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY	\$	3,394,810	\$	1,869,369

# Sigma Labs, Inc. Statements of Operations

		Years Ended			
	Dece	mber 31, 2017	<b>December 31, 2016</b>		
REVENUES	\$	641,049	\$	966,422	
COST OF REVENUE		272,372		228,902	
GROSS PROFIT		368,677		737,520	
EXPENSES:					
Salaries & Benefits		1,509,672		1,230,267	
Stock-Based Compensation		719,796		341,558	
Operating R&D Costs		302,043		120,638	
Investor & Public Relations		666,003		621,407	
Legal & Professional Service Fees		563,300		313,432	
Office Expenses		324,920		272,895	
Depreciation & Amortization		196,943		178,841	
Other Operating Expenses		137,990		132,220	
Total Expenses		4,420,667		3,211,258	
OTHER INCOME (EXPENSE)					
Interest Income		40,107		355	
State Incentives		154,568		51,703	
Change in fair value of derivative liabilities		(186,908)		354,644	
Interest Expense		(161,852)		(40,228)	
Debt discount amortization		(358,280)		(89,570)	
Loss on Disposal of Assets		(13,161)		-	
Total Other Income (Expense)		(525,526)		276,904	
LOSS BEFORE PROVISION FOR INCOME TAXES		(4,577,516)		(2,196,834)	
Provision for Income Taxes		<u>-</u>		<u>-</u>	
Net Loss	-	(11 5)		(2.405.024)	
Net Loss	<u>\$</u>	(4,577,516)	\$	(2,196,834)	
Net Loss per Common Share - Basic and Diluted	\$	(1.04)	\$	(0.70)	
Weighted Average Number of Shares Outstanding - Basic and Diluted		4,403,479		3,125,022	
F-5					

# Sigma Labs, Inc. Statement of Stockholders' Equity For The Years Ended December 31, 2017 and 2016

	Common Stock Shares	c	common Stock Amount	Additional Paid in Capital	1	Accumulated Deficit	Totals
Balance December 31, 2015	3,119,537	\$	3,120	\$ 10,640,098	\$	(7,564,120)	\$ 3,030,298
Shares forfeited	(10,000)		(10)	(257,990)		-	(258,000)
Shares issued for services	23,687		24	152,245		-	152,269
Fractional shares issued at reverse stock split	565		1	-		-	1
Stock based compensation	-		-	200,504		-	200,504
Derivative value on issuance date - warrants and notes payable conversion feature	-		-	(447,850)		-	(447,850)
Debt discount on notes payable	-		-	447,850		-	447,850
Net loss			_	-		(2,196,834)	(2,196,834)
Balance December 31, 2016	3,133,789	\$	3,135	\$ 10,734,857	\$	(9,760,954)	\$ 977,038
Shares issued for services – net of forfeitures	32,684		32	75,546		-	75,578
Fractional Shares issued at reverse stock split	1,178		1	-		-	1
Shares and warrants sold in public offering, net of offering costs	1,410,000		1,410	5,224,239		-	5,225,649
Shares issued from exchange of unit purchase options	141,000		141	(141)		-	-
Shares issued for note & accrued interest conversion	204,278		204	408,352		-	408,556
Shares issued from exercise of warrants	56,000		56	111,944		-	112,000
Write-off of derivative liability - note conversions	-		-	280,114		-	280,114
Stock based compensation	-		-	510,496		-	510,496
Net loss			-	-		(4,577,516)	(4,577,516)
Balance December 31, 2017	4,978,929	\$	4,979	\$ 17,345,407	\$	(14,338,470)	\$ 3,011,916
		F-6					

# Sigma Labs, Inc. and Subsidiaries Statements of Cash Flows

	Years Ei	ıded		
	December 31, 2017	December 31, 2016		
OPERATING ACTIVITIES	4			
Net Loss	\$ (4,577,516)	\$ (2,196,834)		
Adjustments to reconcile Net Loss to Net Cash used in operating activities:				
Noncash Expenses:	106.042	170 041		
Depreciation and Amortization	196,943	178,841		
Stock Based Compensation	719,796	(345,759)		
Loss on Write-off of Asset	13,161	-		
Refund on Write-off of Asset	15,700	254.644		
Gain/Loss on Change in Derivative Balance	186,908	354,644		
Original Issue Discount Amortization  Debt Discount Amortization	88,442	20,114		
	358,280	89,570		
Change in assets and liabilities:	102.600	(9.014)		
Accounts Receivable	183,698	(8,014)		
Inventory	(5,464)	(167,112)		
Prepaid Assets	(16,957)	2,631		
Accounts Payable	(11,291)	73,782		
Deferred Revenue	32,365			
Accrued Expenses	24,529	53,593		
NET CASH USED IN OPERATING ACTIVITIES	(2,791,406)	(1,962,314)		
INVESTING ACTIVITIES				
Purchase of Property and Equipment	(69,463)	(22,494)		
Purchase of Intangible Assets	(70,997)	(65,332)		
Notes Receivable	(788,500)	-		
Investment in Joint Venture	-	8,722		
NET CASH USED IN INVESTING ACTIVITIES	(928,960)	(79,104)		
	(	(12,223)		
FINANCING ACTIVITIES	<b>7.000</b> 000			
Gross Proceeds from issuance of Common Stock and Warrants	5,823,300 (597,651)	-		
Less Offering Costs	(397,031)	-		
Proceeds from issuance of Notes Payable	-	900,000		
Payments on Notes Payable	(500,000)	-		
Proceeds from exercise of Warrants	112,000	<u>-</u>		
NET CASH PROVIDED BY FINANCING ACTIVITIES	4,837,649	900,000		
NET CHANGE IN CASH FOR PERIOD	1,117,283	(1,141,418)		
CACH AT RECURING OF REPLOD	200.204	4.500.000		
CASH AT BEGINNING OF PERIOD	398,391	1,539,809		
CASH AT END OF PERIOD	<u>\$ 1,515,674</u>	\$ 398,391		
Supplemental Disclosures:				
Noncash investing and financing activities disclosure:				
Write-off of Derivative Liability	(200.114)	ф		
·		\$		
Conversion of Convertible Debt for Stock	<u>\$ (408,556)</u>	\$		
Other noncash operating activities disclosure:				
Issuance of Common Stock for services	\$ 75,578	\$ 152,265		
	<del>- 73,370</del>	<u> </u>		
Disclosure of cash paid for:				
Interest	\$ 89,348	\$ -		
Income Taxes		\$ -		
	<u>-</u>	·		
F-7				

### SIGMA LABS, INC. NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS DECEMBER 31, 2017

## NOTE 1 - Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

Nature of Business —Sigma Labs, Inc., formerly named Framewaves, Inc., a Nevada corporation, was founded by a group of scientists, engineers and businessmen to develop and commercialize novel and unique manufacturing and materials technologies. Sigma believes that some of these technologies will fundamentally redefine conventional quality assurance and process control practices by embedding them into the manufacturing processes in real time, enabling process intervention and ultimately leading to closed loop process control. The Company anticipates that its core technologies will allow its clientele to combine advanced manufacturing quality assurance and process control protocols with novel materials to achieve breakthrough product potential in many industries including aerospace, defense, oil and gas, bio-medical, and power generation. The terms the "Company," "Sigma," "we," "us" and "our" refer to Sigma Labs, Inc.

Basis of Presentation – The accompanying financial statements have been prepared by the Company in accordance with Generally Accepted Accounting Principles ("GAAP") in the United States of America. In the opinion of management, all adjustments (which include only normal recurring adjustments) necessary to present fairly the financial position, results of operations and cash flows at December 31, 2017 and 2016 and for the periods then ended have been made.

Reclassification – Certain amounts in prior-period financial statements have been reclassified for comparative purposes to conform to presentation in the current-period financial statements.

Loss Per Share – The computation of loss per share is based on the weighted average number of shares outstanding during the period in accordance with ASC Topic No. 260, "Earnings Per Share." Shares underlying the Companies outstanding warrants, options or note conversion features were excluded due to the anti-dilutive effect they would have on the computation. At December 31, 2017 the Company had 1,434,000 warrants, 299,938 stock options and a \$100,000 Convertible Note Payable outstanding. The total number of shares of common stock underlying these instruments is 1,783,938.

**Property and Equipment** – Property and equipment are stated at cost. Expenditures for major renewals and betterments that extend the useful lives of property and equipment are capitalized upon being placed in service. Expenditures for maintenance and repairs are charged to expense as incurred. Depreciation is computed using the straight-line method over the estimated useful lives of the assets. The estimated life has been determined to be five years unless a unique circumstance exists, which is then fully documented as an exception to the policy.

In accordance with its policy, the Company reviews the estimated useful lives of its fixed assets on an ongoing basis. This review indicated that the actual useful life of the leasehold improvements the Company made to the leased facilities at 3900 Paseo del Sol, Santa Fe, New Mexico in 2014, is less than the fifteen year estimated useful life that was being used for amortization purposes in the Company's financial statements. As a result, effective January 1, 2017, the Company changed the estimated useful life of these improvements to seven years. The effect of this change in estimate was to increase 2017 amortization expense by \$12,291 and increase 2017 net loss by \$8,509.

Fair Value of Financial Instruments - The Company applies ASC 820, "Fair Value Measurements." This guidance defines fair value, establishes a three-level valuation hierarchy for disclosures of fair value measurement and enhances disclosure requirements for fair value measures. The three levels are defined as follows:

- Level 1 inputs to the valuation methodology are quoted prices (unadjusted) for identical assets or liabilities in active markets.
- Level 2 inputs to the valuation methodology include quoted prices for similar assets and liabilities in active markets, and inputs that are observable for the asset or liability, either directly or indirectly, for substantially the full term of the financial instrument.
- Level 3 inputs to valuation methodology are unobservable and significant to the fair measurement.

The carrying amounts reported in the balance sheets for the cash and cash equivalents, prepaid stock compensation, receivables, accounts payable, and accrued liabilities each qualify as financial instruments and are a reasonable estimate of fair value because on the short period of time between the origination of such instruments and their expected realization and their current market rate of interest.

Fair value of financial instruments is as follows:

	Decemb	December 31, 2017		December 3	r 31, 2016	
	Fair Value	Input Level	Fa	air Value	Input Level	
Derivative liability –Notes & Warrants	\$	<ul> <li>Level 3</li> </ul>	\$	93,206	Level 3	

The derivative liability was the result of the original \$1 million of Notes, and the 80,000 warrants (post reverse stock split), that were issued in October 2016, both of which contain anti-dilution provisions in the event the Company engages in specified transactions which occurred in February 2017. As a result, the instruments no longer required derivative treatment and were written off in February 2017. The following table presents a reconciliation of the derivative liability measured at fair value on a recurring basis using significant unobservable input (Level 3):

	Notes &	Warrants
Balance December 31, 2016	\$	93,206
Change in fair value		186,908
Write-off of derivative		(280,114)
Balance December 31, 2017	\$	-

Income Taxes - The Company accounts for income taxes in accordance with ASC Topic No. 740, "Accounting for Income Taxes."

The Company has no tax positions at December 31, 2017 and 2016 for which the ultimate deductibility is highly certain but for which there is uncertainty about the timing of such deductibility.

The Company recognizes interest accrued related to unrecognized tax benefits in interest expense and penalties in operating expenses. During the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, the Company recognized no interest and penalties. All tax years starting with 2014 are open for examination.

Accounts Receivable and Allowance for Doubtful Accounts - Trade accounts receivable are carried at original invoice amount less an estimate made for doubtful accounts. We determine the allowance for doubtful accounts by identifying potential troubled accounts and by using historical experience and future expectations applied to an aging of accounts. Trade accounts receivable are written off when deemed uncollectible. Recoveries of trade accounts receivable previously written off are recorded as income when received. There was no allowance for doubtful accounts at December 31, 2017 or 2016.

Long-Lived and Intangible Assets – Long-lived assets and certain identifiable definite life intangibles to be held and used by the Company are reviewed for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of an asset may not be recoverable. The Company continuously evaluates the recoverability of its long-lived assets based on estimated future cash flows and the estimated liquidation value of such long-lived assets, and provides for impairment if such undiscounted cash flows are insufficient to recover the carrying amount of the long-lived assets. If impairment exists, an adjustment is made to write the asset down to its fair value, and a loss is recorded as the difference between the carrying value and fair value. Fair values are determined based on quoted market values, discounted cash flows or internal and external appraisals, as applicable. Assets to be disposed of are carried at the lower of carrying value or estimated net realizable value. No impairment was recorded in the years ended December 31, 2017 or 2016.

Cash Equivalents - The Company considers all highly liquid investments with an original maturity of three months or less at date of purchase to be cash equivalents.

Concentration of Credit Risk - The Company maintains its cash in bank deposit accounts, which, at times, may exceed federally insured limits. The Company has not experienced any losses in such accounts and believes it is not exposed to any significant credit risk on cash and cash equivalents.

Stock Based Compensation – The Company recognizes compensation costs to employees under ASC Topic No. 718, "Compensation – Stock Compensation." Under ASC Topic No. 718, companies are required to measure the compensation costs of share-based compensation arrangements based on the grant-date fair value and recognize the costs in the financial statements over the period during which employees are required to provide services. Share based compensation arrangements may include stock options, grants of shares of common stock with and without restrictions, performance-based awards, share appreciation rights and employee share purchase plans. As such, compensation cost is measured on the date of grant at its fair value. Such compensation amounts, if any, are amortized over the respective vesting periods of the option or stock grants.

Equity instruments issued to non-employees are recorded on the basis of the fair value of the instruments, as required by ASC Topic No. 505, "Equity Based Payments to Non-Employees." In general, the measurement date is either (a) when a performance commitment, as defined, is reached or (b) the earlier of the date that (i) the non-employee performance requirement is complete or (ii) the instruments are vested. The measured value related to the instruments is recognized over a period based on the facts and circumstances of each particular grant as defined in the FASB Accounting Standards Codification.

Amortization - Utility patents are amortized over a 17 year period. Patents which are pending are not amortized.

Accounting Estimates - The preparation of financial statements in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect certain reported amounts of assets and liabilities, the disclosures of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements, and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from those estimated by management. Significant accounting estimates that may materially change in the near future are impairment of long-lived assets, values of stock compensation awards and stock equivalents granted as offering costs, and allowance for bad debts and inventory obsolescence.

Revenue Recognition – The Company's revenue is derived primarily from sales of our software and related hardware suite and from providing engineering services under contracts. The Company recognizes revenue in accordance with ASC Topic No. 605 based on the following criteria: Persuasive evidence of an arrangement exists, services have been rendered, the price is fixed or determinable, and collectability is reasonably assured. In general, the Company recognizes service revenue as significant services under the relevant arrangement have been performed.

**Deferred Stock Offering Costs** – Costs related to stock offerings (if any) are deferred and will be offset against the proceeds of the offering in additional paid-in capital. In the event a stock offering is unsuccessful, the costs relating to the offering will be written-off directly to expense.

**Inventory** – Inventories consisting of raw materials used in the production of customized parts totaled \$192,705 and \$187,241, as of December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively, and nominal work-in-process components which will be sold to customers. Inventories are valued at the lower of cost or market, using the first-in, first-out (FIFO) method.

Research and Development – Research and development costs are expensed as they are incurred. Research and development costs for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016 were \$302,043 and \$120,638, respectively.

## NOTE 2 - Stockholders' Equity

### Common Stock

Effective March 17, 2016, our Articles of Incorporation were amended to provide for both a reverse stock split of the outstanding shares of our common stock on a 1-for-100 basis (the "Reverse Stock Split") and a corresponding decrease in the number of shares of our common stock that we are authorized to issue (the "Share Decrease"). Pursuant to the Share Decrease, the number of authorized shares of common stock decreased from 375,000,000 to 3,750,000 shares of common stock.

On April 28, 2016, the Company's Articles of Incorporation were amended to increase the number of authorized shares of the Company's common stock from 3,750,000 to 7,500,000 shares of common stock.

Effective February 15, 2017, our Articles of Incorporation were again amended to provide for a reverse stock split of the outstanding shares of our common stock on a 1-for-2 basis (the "Reverse Stock Split"), and a corresponding decrease in the number of shares of our common stock that we are authorized to issue (the "Share Decrease").

The effects of both stock splits have been retroactively reflected to all periods presented.

Effective March 5, 2018, the Articles of Incorporation were again amended to increase the authorized number of shares of common stock to 15,000,000.

In 2016, the Company issued 23,687 shares of common stock to employees and consultants, valued at an average price of \$6.43 per share, or \$152,269.

In 2017, the Company issued 40,934 shares of common stock to directors at an average value of \$2.09 per share, or \$85,408.

On February 14, 2017, The NASDAQ Stock Market LLC informed the Company that it had approved the listing of the Company's common stock on The NASDAQ Capital Market, effective as of February 15, 2017. The Company's common stock ceased trading on the OTCQB on February 15, 2017, and on such date the common stock commenced trading on The NASDAQ Capital Market under the ticker symbol "SGLB".

In October 2017, pursuant to an advisory agreement with Dawson James Securities, the Company issued to Dawson James a total of 141,000 shares of the Company's common stock in exchange for the surrender by Dawson James of its Unit Purchase Option to acquire up to 70,500 Units that was issued by the Company in the 2017 public offering.

In November 2017, the Company issued 56,000 shares of common stock as the result of the exercise of warrants resulting in cash proceeds of \$112,000.

In December 2017, the Company issued 204,578 shares of common stock as the result of a conversion of the \$400,000 principal balance of Notes Payable and \$8,556 of accrued interest.

### **Deferred Compensation**

In 2014 and 2015, the Company issued to various employees, directors and contractors shares of the Company's common stock, subject to restrictions, pursuant to the 2013 Equity Incentive Plan (the "2013 Plan"). Such shares were valued at the fair value at the date of issue. The fair value was expensed as compensation over the vesting period and recorded as a reduction of stockholder's equity. The \$153,743 balance of unvested compensation cost related to these issues at December 31, 2016 was recognized in fiscal 2017.

During 2017, the Company issued to directors 40,934 shares of the Company's common stock, subject to restrictions, pursuant to the 2013 Plan valued at \$85,408. Such shares were valued at the fair value at the date of issue. The fair value is being expensed as compensation over the vesting period and recorded as a reduction of stockholder's equity. As of December 31, 2017, the balance of unvested compensation to be recognized was \$21,251 and is recorded as prepaid stock compensation.

## **Preferred Stock**

The Company is authorized to issue 10,000,000 shares of preferred stock, \$0.001 par value. No shares of preferred stock were issued and outstanding at December 31, 2017 or 2016.

### **Stock Options**

On April 28, 2016, at the Annual Meeting of Stockholders of the Company, the Company's stockholders approved an amendment to the 2013 Plan to increase the number of shares of the Company's common stock reserved for issuance under the 2013 Plan by 319,269 shares of our common stock to a total of 375,000 shares (on a post-Reverse Stock Split basis). As of December 31, 2016, an aggregate of 750 shares and 199,669 shares of common stock were reserved for issuance under the 2011 Equity Incentive Plan ("The 2011 Plan") and the 2013 Plan, respectively.

On October 2, 2017, at the Annual Meeting of Stockholders of the Company, the Company's stockholders approved an amendment to the 2013 Plan to increase the number of shares of the Company's common stock reserved for issuance under the 2013 Plan by 375,000 shares of our common stock to a total of 750,000 shares. As of December 31, 2017, an aggregate of 750 shares and 450,062 shares of common stock were reserved for issuance under the 2011 and the 2013 Plan, respectively.

During 2017, the Company granted a total of 213,750 options to 5 employees with vesting periods ranging from 18 months to 4 years beginning May 21, 2017. In 2017, 82,676 options vested, and \$510,496 of compensation cost was recognized during the year. As of December 31, 2017, there were options to purchase 299,938 shares issued and outstanding under the 2013 Plan. Of this amount, there are vested options exercisable for 85,614 shares of common stock. As of December 31, 2016, the Company had 200,419 shares reserved for future grant under its plans and there were no options exercised during the years ended December 31, 2017.

During 2016, the Company granted a total of 73,688 options to 10 employees with vesting periods ranging from 3 to 4 years beginning March 14, 2017. In 2016, 2,938 options vested, and \$168,411 of compensation cost was recognized during the year. As of December 31, 2016, there were options to purchase 101,188 shares outstanding under the plans. Of this amount, there were vested options exercisable for 2,938 shares of common stock. As of December 31, 2016, the Company had 200,419 shares reserved for future grant under its plans and there were no options exercised during the years ended December 31, 2016.

The Company generally grants stock options to employees and directors at exercise prices equal to the fair market value of the Company's stock on the dates of grant. Stock options are typically granted throughout the year and generally vest over four years of service and expire ten years from the date of the award, unless otherwise specified. The Company recognizes compensation expense for the fair value of the stock options over the requisite service period for each stock option award.

Total share-based compensation expense included in the consolidated statements of operations for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016 is \$719,796, of which \$510,496 is related to stock options, and \$341,558, of which \$200,504 is related to stock options, respectively. There was no capitalized share-based compensation cost as of December 31, 2017 and 2016, and there were no recognized tax benefits during the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016.

To estimate the value of an award, the Company uses the Black-Scholes option-pricing model. This model requires inputs such as expected life, expected volatility and risk-free interest rate. The forfeiture rate also impacts the amount of aggregate compensation. These inputs are subjective and generally require significant analysis and judgment to develop. While estimates of expected life, volatility and forfeiture rate are derived primarily from the Company's historical data, the risk-free rate is based on the yield available on U.S. Treasury constant maturity rates with similar terms to the expected term of the stock option awards. The fair value of share-based awards was estimated using the Black-Scholes model with the following weighted-average assumptions for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016:

### Assumptions:

	2017	2016
Dividend yield	0.00	0.00
Risk-free interest rate	1.91-2.45%	1.13-1.57%
Expected volatility	115.9-139%	111.5-132.4%
Expected life (in years)	5-10	5-10

Option activity for the year ended December 31, 2017 was as follows:

	Options	Weighted Average Exercise Price (\$)	Weighted Average Remaining Contractual Life (Yrs.)	Aggregate Intrinsic Value (\$)
Options outstanding at December 31, 2016	101,188	8.39	9.29	-
Granted	213,750	2.95	7.72	16,600
Exercised	-	-	-	-
Forfeited or cancelled	-15,000	5.43	-	-
Options outstanding at December 31, 2017	299,938	8.39	7.33	16,600
Options expected to vest in the future as of December 31, 2017	214,324	4.55	6.88	16,000
Options exercisable at December 31, 2017	85,614	4.49	7.96	600
Options vested, exercisable, and options expected to vest at December 31, 2017	299,938	4.57	7.33	16,600

The aggregate intrinsic value is calculated as the difference between the exercise price of the underlying awards and the quoted price of our common stock for those awards that have an exercise price currently below the \$2.15 closing price of our Common Stock on December 31, 2017. Three of the 2017 option grants have an exercise price currently below \$2.15.

At December 31, 2017 and 2016, there was \$525,606 and \$452,551, respectively, of unrecognized share-based compensation expense related to unvested share options with a weighted average remaining recognition period of 7.33 and 9.29 years, respectively.

### Warrants

At December 31, 2017, the Company had outstanding warrants to purchase a total of 1,434,000 shares of common stock, 1,410,000 warrants at an exercise price of \$4.00 per share, which if not exercised, will expire on February 21, 2022, and 24,000 warrants at an exercise price of \$2.00 per share which, if not exercised, will expire on October 17, 2019.

# NOTE 3 - Notes Payable

Effective October 17, 2016, the Company entered into a Securities Purchase Agreement with two accredited investors (the "Investors") for the private placement by the Company of Secured Convertible Notes in the aggregate principal amount of \$1,000,000 (the "Notes") and warrants (the "Warrants") to purchase up to 80,000 shares (the "Warrant Shares") of the Company's common stock ("Common Stock") (subject to adjustment in certain circumstances), for aggregate gross proceeds, before expenses, to the Company of \$900,000 (the "Financing Transaction"). The Notes were convertible into Shares of Common Stock registered on a Registration Statement for Resale filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission.

The Notes carried an interest rate of 10% per annum, calculated on the basis of a 360-day year, based on the \$1 million Notes Payable effective balance. Such interest was payable every three months in cash, or, at the holder's option, in unrestricted shares of Common Stock, if a registration statement is then in effect for such shares of common stock.

On September 29, 2017, the Company entered into amendments (the "Amendments") to the October 17, 2016 Secured Convertible Promissory Notes and Warrants to purchase shares of the Company's common stock, pursuant to which, among other things set forth in the Amendments, (1) the exercise price of the Warrants was reduced from \$4.13 per share to \$2.00 per share, and (2) the conversion price of the Notes was reduced from \$4.13 per share to \$2.00 per share. Under the Amendments, we paid the Holders an aggregate amount equal to \$500,000 (representing 50% of the outstanding principal balance of the Notes) plus all accrued interest on the Notes. In consideration of the foregoing, the Holders agreed to, among other things, extend the payment date of the remaining 50% of the outstanding principal balance of the Notes from October 17, 2017 to the earlier of May 18, 2018 or the closing of our next underwritten public offering of securities in which we raise gross proceeds of at least \$3,000,000 (should we elect to commence and close such an offering of securities).

On December 27 and 28, 2017 the Holders Converted \$400,000 of the \$500,000 Notes principal and \$8,556 of accrued interest on one of the notes into 204,278 shares of common stock and exercised 56,000 of the warrants @ \$2.00 per share for 56,000 additional shares of common stock.

At December 31, 2017 the Company had the remaining \$100,000 Convertible Note outstanding and due on the earlier of May 18, 2018 or the closing of our next underwritten public offering of securities in which we raise gross proceeds of at least \$3,000,000 (should we elect to commence and close such an offering of securities).

### NOTE 4 - Continuing Operations

The Company has sustained losses and had negative cash flows from operating activities since its inception. The Company has raised significant equity capital and is developing new products with commercial applications that may increase future revenues. On February 21, 2017, the Company closed an underwritten public offering of equity securities resulting in net proceeds of approximately \$5.25 million, after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and other offering expenses payable by the Company was able to fund operations for 2017 with these funds and end the year with a cash balance of \$1,515,674. On March 28, 2018, Sigma received \$535,000 in full payment of the Morf 3D note and related accrued interest balance. In addition, on April 6, 2018, the Company closed a private placement offering of equity securities resulting in net proceeds of approximately \$840,000, after deducting commissions and other offering expenses payable by the Company. As a result, the Company currently has sufficient cash and working capital to fund operations through 2018 and is anticipating that significant sales contracts may be closed in the second quarter and balance of the fiscal 2018 generating material additional cash flow in the near term.

#### **NOTE 5 - Income Taxes**

The Company accounts for income taxes in accordance with ASC Topic No. 740. This standard requires the Company to provide a net deferred tax asset or liability equal to the expected future tax benefit or expense of temporary reporting differences between book and tax accounting methods and any available operating loss or tax credit carryforwards. Income tax returns open for examination by the Internal Revenue Service consist of tax years ended December 31, 2014 through 2016.

The Company has available at December 31, 2017, unused operating loss carryforwards of approximately \$8,617,000, which may be applied against future taxable income and which expire in various years through 2037. However, if certain substantial changes in the Company's ownership should occur, there could be an annual limitation on the amount of net operating loss carryforward which can be utilized. The amount of and ultimate realization of the benefits from the operating loss carryforwards for income tax purposes is dependent, in part, upon the tax laws in effect, the future earnings of the Company and other future events, the effects of which cannot be determined. Because of the uncertainty surrounding the realization of the loss carryforwards, the Company has established a valuation allowance equal to the tax effect of the loss carryforwards and other temporary differences of approximately \$2,929,900 and \$3,767,996 at December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively, and, therefore, no deferred tax asset has been recognized for the loss carryforwards.

Deferred tax assets are comprised of the following:

	 2017	2016
Deferred tax assets:		
NOL carryover	\$ 2,929,900	\$ 3,235,490
Impairments	-	33,931
Warrants	-	498,575
Valuation allowance	(2,929,900)	(3,767,996)
Net deferred tax asset	\$ 	\$

The reconciliation of the provision for income taxes computed at the U.S. federal statutory tax rate (34%) to the Company's effective tax rate for the period ended December 31, 2017 and 2016 is as follows:

		2017	2016	
Book Loss	\$	(1,556.355) \$	(746,924)	
State taxes		<u>-</u>	(106,546)	
Meals & Entertainment		3,200	-	
Change in valuation allowance		1,553,200	853,470	
Provision for Income Taxes	<u>\$</u>	- \$	<u> </u>	

### NOTE 6 - Loss Per Share

The following data show the amounts used in computing loss per share and the effect on income and the weighted average number of shares of dilutive potential common stock for the periods ended December 31, 2017 and 2016:

	Year Ended December 31		
	 2017	2016	
Loss from continuing			
Operations available to			
Common stockholders (numerator)	\$ (4,577,516)	\$ (2,196,834)	
Weighted average number of			
common shares Outstanding			
used in loss per share during			
the Period (denominator)	 4,403,479	3,125,022	

Dilutive loss per share was not presented as the Company's outstanding warrants, stock options and note conversion features common equivalent shares for the periods presented would have had an anti-dilutive effect. At December 31, 2017 the Company had outstanding 1,434,000 warrants which could be converted to 1,434,000 shares of common stock, a \$100,000 note payable convertible into 50,000 shares of common stock, and 299,938 stock options exercisable for 299,938 shares of common stock resulting in a potential total additional 1,783,938 common stock shares outstanding in the future.

## NOTE 7 - Property and Equipment

The following is a summary of property and equipment, purchased, used and depreciated over a five year period, less accumulated depreciation, as of December 31, 2017 and 2016:

	Year Ended December 31,			
	2017		2016	
Property and Equipment	\$ 1,027,966	\$	993,843	
Less: Accumulated Depreciation	 (616,322)		(428,910)	
Net Property and Equipment	\$ 411,643	\$	564,933	

Depreciation expense on property and equipment was \$193,892 and \$172,315 for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively.

### NOTE 8 - Intangible Assets

The Company's intangible assets consist of Patents, Patent Pending Applications and Customer Contacts.

Provisional patent applications are not amortized until a patent has been granted. Once a patent is granted, the Company will amortize the related costs over the estimated useful life of the patent. If a patent application is denied, then the costs will be expensed at that time.

The following is a summary of definite-life intangible assets less accumulated amortization as of December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively:

	 Year Ended December 31,			
	2017	2016		
Provisional Patent Applications	\$ 254,570 \$	183,574		
Patents	59,701	59,701		
Customer Contacts	262,009	262,009		
Less: Accumulated Amortization	(281,884)	(278,833)		
Net Intangible Assets	\$ 294,396 \$	226,450		

Amortization expense on intangible assets was \$3,051 and \$2,309 for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016.

The estimated aggregate amortization expense for each of the succeeding years ending December 31 is as follows:

2018	3,051
2019	3,051 3,051 3,051
2020	3,051
2021	3,051
Thereafter	27,622
	\$ 39,826

## **NOTE 9 – Commitments and Contingencies**

**Operating Leases** – The Company leases office and laboratory space under operating leases. Expense relating to these operating leases was \$59,700 and \$56,025 for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively. The future minimum lease payments required under non-cancellable operating leases at December 31, 2017 was \$44,550. The future minimum lease payments are due during the year 2018.

## **NOTE 10 – Concentrations**

Revenues – During the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, the Company had the following significant customers who accounted for more than 10% each of the Company's revenue in at least one of the periods presented. The loss of the revenues generated by these customers would have a significant effect on the operations of the Company.

Customer	2017	2016
A	28.75%	29.97%
В	19.83%	40.93%
С	14.23%	40.93% 4.61%
D	12.85%	-
F-17		

Accounts Receivable – The Company had the following significant customers who accounted for more than 10% each of the Company's accounts receivable balance at December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively.

Customer	2017	2016
A	44.34%	78.92%
В	23.21%	5.24%
C	21.33%	1.15%

#### NOTE 11 - Joint Venture

In July 2015, we entered into a joint venture agreement with Arete Innovative Solutions LLC ("Arete"). The Joint Venture was not consolidated, but rather was accounted for on the equity method of recording investments. There were no operating activities during the fiscal 2017 and net operations resulted in a loss on the investment of \$105 in fiscal 2016. The Company and Arete agreed in 2017 to terminate the Joint Venture and are in the process of paying final costs. The remaining cash asset of the company will be distributed to the former partners in 2018.

### Note 12 - Defined Contribution Plan

In 2014, the Company adopted a qualified 401(K) plan ("the Plan"), in which all employees over the age of 21 may participate. The Company has elected to match 100% of each participant's contribution up to 3% of salary, and 50% of the next 2% of salary contributed. The Company may also elect, on an annual basis, to make a discretionary contribution to the plan. Company matches and discretionary contributions vest to participant accounts as follows: 20% after two years of service, and 20% per year thereafter until the participant reaches 6 years of service, at which time, employer contributions vest 100%. The costs of matching contributions were \$33,725 in 2017 and \$35,488 in 2016

# **NOTE 13 – Related Party Transactions**

In February 2017, the Company entered into an employment agreement (the "Original Agreement") with Mr. Mark Cola pursuant to which, Mr. Cola agreed to serve as the Company's President, Chief Executive Officer and Chief Operating Officer, and was entitled to receive an annual base salary of \$220,000. In July, 2017,the Company and Mr. Cola entered into a new employment agreement (the "Employment Agreement") for a two-year term (unless earlier terminated as provided in the Employment Agreement), pursuant to which Mr. Cola has agreed to serve as the Company's Chief Technology Officer and continue to serve as the Company's President (with the title of Co-Founder, President and Chief Technology Officer). Under the Employment Agreement, Mr. Cola is (i) entitled to receive (a) an annual base salary of \$180,000 (the "Base Salary"), and (b) during each 12-month period during the term of Mr. Cola's employment, a nondiscretionary annual founder's bonus (the "Annual Bonus") in the total amount of \$40,000, payable and earned in 24 equal bi-monthly installments, and (ii) eligible to receive one or more additional bonuses ("Discretionary Bonuses") in recognition of extraordinary accomplishments, provided that the decision to provide any Discretionary Bonuses and the amount and terms of any Discretionary Bonuses will be in the sole and absolute discretion of the Board of Directors.

Effective as of immediately prior to the Effective Date, the Original Agreement was terminated by the parties, and Mr. Cola resigned as Chief Executive Officer, Chief Operating Officer and as a director of the Company. The parties agreed that the Company has no obligation to Mr. Cola to grant stock options to him pursuant to the Original Agreement, and that (i) the Nonqualified Stock Option Agreement, dated as of February 21, 2017, between the Company and Mr. Cola evidencing the grant to Mr. Cola under the Original Agreement of a stock option to purchase up to 123,750 shares of the Company's common stock at an exercise price per share equal to \$3.48 (the "Original Option") was amended under the Employment Agreement such that (a) any unvested portion of the Original Option will immediately and automatically vest if Mr. Cola's employment is terminated as a result of a Termination Event (as defined below), (b) the definition of "Termination For Cause" under the Original Option was replaced with the definition of "Cause" under the Employment Agreement, and (c) upon the occurrence of a Corporate Transaction (as defined in the 2013 Equity Incentive Plan of the Company), the Original Option, if outstanding as of the date of such applicable Corporate Transaction, will remain outstanding and exercisable in accordance with its terms, except as provided in the Employment Agreement, and (ii) the Original Option will otherwise remain outstanding and exercisable in accordance with its terms.

Under the Employment Agreement, Mr. Cola is (i) entitled to receive (a) an annual base salary of \$180,000 (the "Base Salary"), which will be subject to increase in the discretion of our Board of Directors or Compensation Committee based on its annual assessment of Mr. Cola's performance and other factors, and (b) during each 12-month period during the term of Mr. Cola's employment, a nondiscretionary annual founder's bonus (the "Annual Bonus") in the total amount of \$40,000, payable and earned in 24 equal bi-monthly installments, and (ii) eligible to receive one or more additional bonuses ("Discretionary Bonuses") in recognition of extraordinary accomplishments, provided that the decision to provide any Discretionary Bonuses and the amount and terms of any Discretionary Bonuses will be in the sole and absolute discretion of the Board of Directors.

Pursuant to the Employment Agreement, on February 21, 2018, the Company granted Mr. Cola under the Company's 2013 equity incentive plan (i) a ten-year non-qualified stock option to purchase 61,750 shares of the Company's common stock ("Option A"), and (ii) a ten-year non-qualified stock option to purchase 61,750 shares of the Company's common stock ("Option B", and together with Option A, the "Options"), with the Options each (a) to have an exercise price equal to the closing price of the Company's common stock on the date of grant (i.e., February 21, 2018), (b) to vest and become exercisable in seventeen equal (as closely as possible) monthly installments on the 15th day of each month commencing on March 15, 2018, subject in each case to Mr. Cola's continuing employment, and (c) to be on such other terms set forth in the Company's standard form of non-qualified stock option agreement (except that the definition of "Termination For Cause" under the Employment Agreement). Additionally, (x) upon the occurrence of a Corporate Transaction, all stock options of the Company held by Mr. Cola as of the date of such applicable Corporate Transaction will remain outstanding and exercisable in accordance with their terms (except as provided in the Employment Agreement and as set forth in (y) below), and (y) upon the occurrence of a Change of Control (as defined in the Employment Agreement), his unvested stock options will fully vest.

Under the Employment Agreement, Mr. Cola will be entitled to participate in any employee benefit and welfare plans and programs of the Company in which any C-level senior officer of the Company or its subsidiaries are eligible to participate. The Employment Agreement provides that in the event (i) the Company's terminates Mr. Cola's employment without "Cause" (as defined), (ii) Mr. Cola resigns from the Company for "Good Reason" (as defined), (iii) Mr. Cola resigns from the Company after the nine-month anniversary of the effective date of the Employment Agreement (the "Nine Month Period") for any reason or no reason, or (iv) Mr. Cola dies or becomes disabled during the Nine Month Period in the performance of his duties for the Company (each of (i)-(iv), a "Termination Event"), subject to entering into a general release of all claims, (x) he will be entitled to continue to receive the Base Salary, Annual Bonus and benefits which he was receiving as of the time of termination for the greater of the remaining term of employment or a period of twelve months, with such compensation to be payable in equal installments in accordance with the Company's normal payroll practices, but no less frequently than bi-monthly, and (y) any unvested portion of Option A and the Original Option will fully vest.

In August 2017, we entered into an "at will" unwritten employment arrangement with Mr. John Rice, pursuant to which Mr. Rice serves as our interim Chief Executive Officer and interim principal executive officer, will receive a monthly salary of \$9,000, and is eligible to receive medical and dental benefits, life insurance, and long term and short term disability coverage. Further, Mr. Rice is eligible under his employment arrangement to participate in the Company's 2013 Equity Incentive Plan, with equity compensation to Mr. Rice to be determined by our Compensation Committee at a later date. Effective as of Mr. Rice's appointment as interim Chief Executive Officer, Mr. Rice is no longer entitled to receive compensation for his service as a director of the Company during his service as our interim Chief Executive Officer.

In August 2017, we engaged Garofalo & Associates, LLC, a limited liability company owned and controlled by Frank Garofalo, a director of the Company, to provide services to the Company as corporate development consultant and financial advisor. Under the engagement letter agreement, Garofalo & Associates, LLC, is entitled to receive in consideration for its services a monthly retainer of \$3,000 in cash during the term of the engagement (the engagement may be terminated by both parties upon 30 days' written notice), and (i) 105,000 shares of common stock of the Company upon the closing of an acquisition by the Company of all or substantially all of the equity or assets (or a controlling interest therein) (the "Closing") with respect to a specified entity (the value of such shares would have been \$238,350 if such shares would have been issued on August 8, 2017, based on a closing price per share of \$2.27 on such date), and (ii) 75,000 shares of common stock of the Company upon the Closing with respect to at least one of two other specified entities (the value of such shares would have been \$170,250 if such shares would have been issued on August 8, 2017, based on a closing price per share of \$2.27 on such date). As of the date of this Annual Report, there are no agreements with respect to the acquisition by the Company of any third party, and there can be no assurance that any agreements will be entered into, that any acquisition or other transaction will be consummated.

In September 2017, we and Ron Fisher entered into Amendment No. 1 to Mr. Fisher's employment agreement, effective August 10, 2015, pursuant to which, effective as of February 11, 2017, item 2, entitled "Performance Bonuses," of Exhibit A of Mr. Fisher's employment agreement was deleted in its entirety and replaced with the new item 2 that was set forth in the amendment to employment agreement. Such amendment provided that Mr. Fisher would become entitled to receive performance-based stock and cash bonuses if certain milestones were satisfied by February 11, 2018, so long as Mr. Fisher remained an employee of the Company as of the date the applicable milestone was satisfied. No such bonuses were earned as of December 31, 2017. On February 21, 2018, the Company and Mr. Fisher entered into Amendment No. 2 to Mr. Fisher's employment agreement, pursuant to which the foregoing February 11, 2018 date was extended to December 31, 2018.

In September 2017, we entered into an employment agreement with Nannette Toups, pursuant to which Ms. Toups agreed to serve as our Chief Financial Officer, Treasurer, principal accounting officer, principal financial officer and Secretary on an "at-will" basis. Under the employment letter agreement, Ms. Toups is entitled to (i) an annual base salary of \$110,000 (such base salary is not subject to decrease, but may be increased in the discretion of the Company's Compensation Committee of the Board of Directors based on an annual assessment of Ms. Toups' performance and other factors), (ii) all benefits that we elect in our sole discretion to provide from time to time to our other executive officers, and (iii) a grant under our 2013 Equity Incentive Plan of (1) a five-year stock option to purchase up to 2,500 shares of common stock of the Company with an exercise price equal to the closing price of the Company's common stock on the agreement effective date, and vested and became exercisable in full on the Effective Date, and (2) a five-year stock option to purchase up to 47,500 shares of common stock of the Company with an exercise price equal to the closing price of the Company's common stock on the agreement effective date, and which will vest and become exercisable on each successive anniversary date that Ms. Toups remains an employee of the Company as follows: 3,065, 7,125, 11,185, and 26,125 on the first, second, third and fourth anniversary, respectively.

## NOTE 14 - Subsequent Events

In January 2018, Sigma issued each of its four non-employee directors 5,814 shares of common stock, under the 2013 Equity Incentive Plan, with such shares to vest ratably over four quarterly installments, subject in each case to such director's continuing service as a director.

In February 2018, Sigma granted Mark Cola ten-year options under the 2013 Equity Incentive Plan to purchase an aggregate of 123,500 shares of common stock, with the options having an exercise price of \$1.49 per share, and to vest and become exercisable ratably over 17 monthly installments on the 15th day of each month commencing on March 15, 2018, subject in each case to Mr. Cola's continuing employment.

In February 2018, the Company and Ron Fisher entered into Amendment No. 2 to Mr. Fisher's Employment Offer Letter Agreement, pursuant to which Mr. Fisher will become entitled to receive performance-based stock and cash bonuses if certain milestones are satisfied by December 31, 2018, so long as Mr. Fisher remains an employee of the Company as of the date the applicable milestone is satisfied. The maximum shares of stock potentially issuable under this agreement is 23,000 shares.

In February 2018, Sigma granted nine employees ten-year options under the 2013 Equity Incentive Plan to purchase an aggregate of 70,188 shares of common stock, with each option having an exercise price of \$1.56 per share, with each option to vest from and after February 26, 2018 and in accordance with the vesting schedule of each such person's existing stock option (i.e., vesting in the same proportions (as closely as possible) and at the same rate), and if any such person did not have an existing stock option, the vesting schedule of such person's option is to conform to the vesting schedule of the stock option most recently granted by the Company to a non-executive employee (i.e., vesting in the same proportions (as closely as possible) and at the same rate), subject in each case to the employee's continuing employment.

Effective March 5, 2018, the Amended and Restated Articles of Incorporation, as amended, of Sigma was amended pursuant to a Certificate of Amendment filed with the Nevada Secretary of State to increase the authorized number of shares of Sigma's common stock to 15,000,000.

In March 2018, Morf3D, Inc. paid the Company \$ 535,096 in full satisfaction of the Company's loan made to Morf3D, Inc. in 2017.

In April 2018, Sigma issued 1,000 shares of the Company's newly-created non-voting Series B Convertible Preferred Stock, which are initially convertible into up to 1,000,000 shares of common stock, and warrants to purchase an aggregate of up to 750,000 shares of the Company's common stock, for an aggregate purchase price of \$1,000,000. The warrants have an initial exercise price of \$1.47 per share, the closing price of the Company's Common Stock reported on The NASDAQ Capital Market on April 6, 2018, subject to adjustment in certain circumstances. The net proceeds to the company were approximately \$840,000 after commissions and other offering expenses. Sigma also issued Dawson James Securities, Inc., its placement agent in the foregoing private placement, warrants to purchase up to 140,000 shares of common stock, at an exercise price of \$1.47 per share, as compensation.

Sep. 7. 2010 1:08FM

No. 1605 P. 4



ROSS MILLER Secretary of State 204 North Carson Street, Suite 1 Carson City, Nevada 88705-4528 (775) 584 5708 Website: Www.mvws.gov



Ross Miller Secretary of State State of Nevada

Filed in the office of 20100671772-73
20100671772-73
Hing bream Time 09/07/2010 12:25 PM C8549-1985

**Certificate to Accompany** Restated Articles or Amended and Restated Articles
(PURSUANT TO NOS)

USE RLACK BIK CHLY - DOSECT HICHLIGHT

ABOVE SPACES FOR OFFICE USE CITY

This form is to Accompany Restated Articles or Amended and Restated Articles of incorporation (Pursuant to NRS 73.403, 62.371, 68.221, 67.4, 89.355 or 884,250)
(This form is also to be used to accompany Restated Articles or Amended and Restated Articles for Limited.

1. Name of Neveda entity as last record	nd in the outpe	
Premiewayea, Inc.		
2. The witcles are: (mark only one box)	Restated	ME American soul Resistant
Please entitle your attached articles "Restal		
3. Indicate what changes have been med	is by checking t	the appropriate box."
the cartificate by resolution of the )	round of directors	aligned by an officer of the corporation who has been authorized to execute adopted on:  [closs or certificate as amended to the date of the certificate.
The entity name has been amon	died.	
The registered agent has been cha	inged. (sidach C	continuent of Acceptance from new registered agenty
The purpose of the entity has be	en amended.	
The authorized shares have been	n amended.	
The directors, managers or gene	rei perinere hav	ve been syneridad.
RS tex language has been adde	d.	
Articles have been added.		
Articles have been deleted.		
Other. The articles or certificate i	nave been amer	nded as follows: (provide article raumbers, if mailable)
*This form is to accompany Restaled Articles must contain all of the cartificates.	les of Amendad a e requirements a	and Resisted Articles which contain newly shared or amended articles, as set forth in the statutes for amending or altering the articles for
IMPORTANT: Failure to include any of the	ie above informa	ation and submit with the proper fees may cause this filing to be rejected.
This form must be accompanied by approp		Novada Secolary of State Restated Artistae

4/17/2018 7:04 AM

No. 1605 P. 5

### AMENDED AND RESTATED ARTICLES OF INCORPORATION OF FRAMEWAVES, INC.

Pursuant to NRS 78.403 of the Nevade Business Corporations Act, Framewavea, Inc., (the "Corporation") adopts the following Amendment and Restatement of its Articles of Incorporation by stating the following:

FIRST:

The present name of the Corporation is FRAMEWAVES, INC.

SECOND:

The following amendment and restatement to its Articles of Incorporation were adopted by majority vote of shareholders of the Corporation on August 24, 2010 in the manner prescribed by Nevada law.

THIRD:

The number of shares of the corporation outstanding and entitled to vote at the time of the adoption of said amendment was 1,253,994.

FOURTH:

The number of shares voted for such amendment and restatement was 750,000 or 59.57% and the number voted against such amendment was

0 or 0%.

EFFECTIVE DATE:

September 27, 2010

FRAMEWAVES, INC.

John Furlong President

Sep. 7. 2010 1:08PM

No. 1605 P. 6

# AMENDED AND RESTATED ARTICLES OF INCORPORATION OF FRAMEWAVES, INC.

# ARTICLE I

The name of the Corporation shall be: SIGMA LABS, INC.

#### ARTICLE II PERIOD OF DURATION

The Corporation shall continue in existence perpetually unless sooner dissolved according to law.

# ARTICLE III PURPOSES AND POWERS

The purpose for which said Corporation is formed and the nature of the objects proposed to be transacted and carried on by it is to engage in any and all other lawful activity as provided by the laws of the State of Novada.

#### ARTICLE IV AUTHORIZED SHARES

The total number of shares of all classes of capital stock which the corporation shall have anthority to issue is 750,000,000 shares of common stock \$0.001 per value ("Common Stock"). Stockholders shall not have any preemptive rights, nor shall stockholders have the right to cumulative voting in the election of directors or for any other purpose. The classes and the aggregate number of shares of stock of each class which the corporation shall have authority to issue are as follows:

The Board of Directors of the Corporation may from time to time authorize by resolution the issuance of any or all shares of the Common Stock herein authorized in accordance with the terms and conditions set forth in these Articles of Incorporation for such purposes, in such amounts, to such persons, corporations or entitles, for such consideration, all as the Board of Directors in its discretion may determine and without any vote or other action by the stockholders, except as otherwise required by law. The capital stock, after the amount of the subscription price, or par value, has been paid in shall not be subject to assessment to pay the debts of the corporation.

# ARTICLE V ACQUISITION OF CONTROLLING INTEREST

The Corporation elects not to be governed by the terms and provisions of Sections 78.378 through 78.3793, inclusive, of the Nevada Revised Statutes, as the same may be amended, superseded, or replaced by any successor section, statute, or provision. No amendment to these Articles of Incorporation, directly or Indirectly, by merger or consolidation or otherwise, having the effect of amending or repealing any of the provisions of this paragraph shall apply to or have any effect on any transaction involving acquisition of control by any person or any transaction with an interested stockholder occurring prior to such amendment or repeal.

4/17/2018 7:04 AM

No. 1605 P. 7

Sep. 7. 2010 1:09PM

#### ARTICLE VI COMBINATIONS WITH INTERESTED STOCKHOLDERS

The Corporation elects not to be governed by the terms and provisions of Sections 78.411 through 78.444, inclusive, of the Nevada Revised Statutes, as the same may be amended, superseded, or replaced by any successor sention, statute, or provision.

#### ARTICLE VII LIMITATION ON LIABILITY

A director or officer of the Corporation shall have no personal liability to the Corporation or its stockholders for damages for breach of fiduciary duty as a director or officer, except for damages for breach of fiduciary duty resulting from (a) acts or omissions which involve intentional misconduct, fraud, or a knowing violation of law, or (b) the payment of dividends in violation of section 78.300 of the Newda Revised Statutes as it may from time to time be amended or any successor provision thereto.

# ARTICLE VIII PRINCIPAL OFFICE AND RESIDENT AGENT

The address of the Corporation's registered office in the state of Nevada is 3230 East Flamingo Road, Suite 156, Las Vegas, NV 89121. The name of its initial resident agent in the state of Nevada is Gateway Enterprises, Inc. Either the registered office or the resident agent may be changed in the manner provided by law.

## ARTICLE IX AMENDMENTS

The Corporation reserves the right to amend, after, change, or repeal all or any portion of the provisions contained in these articles of incorporation from time to time in accordance with the laws of the state of Nevada, and all rights conferred on stockholders herein are granted subject to this reservation.

# ARTICLE X ADOPTION AND AMENDMENT OF BYLAWS

The board of directors have adopted the current bylaws. The power to alter, amend, or repeal the bylaws or adopt new bylaws shall be vested in the board of directors, but the stockholders of the Corporation may also alter, amend, or repeal the bylaws or adopt new bylaws. The bylaws may contain any provisions for the regulation or management of the affairs of the Corporation not inconsistent with the laws of the state of Nevada now or hereafter existing.

#### ARTICLE XI DIRECTORS

The governing board of the Corporation shall be known as the board of directors. The number of directors comprising the board of directors shall be fixed and may be increased or decreased from time to time in the manner provided in the bylaws of the Corporation, except that at no time shall there be less than one nor more than seven directors.

4/17/2018 7:04 AM





ROSS MILLER Secretary of State 204 North Carson Street, Suite 1 Carson City, Nevada 89701-4520 (776) 684-5708 Website: www.nvsos.gov

#### Certificate of Correction

(PURSUANT TO NRS CHAPTERS 78, 78A, 80, 81, 82, 84, 86, 87, 87A, 88, 88A, 89 AND 92A) Filed in the office of

20110388456-58

Ross Miller Secretary of State State of Nevada Filing Date and Time 05/25/2011 8:58 AM

Entity Number C8549-1985

USE BLACK INK ONLY - DO NOT HIGHLIGHT

**Certificate of Correction** 

ABOVE SPACE IS FOR OFFICE USE ONLY

(Pursuant to NRS Chapters 78, 78A, 80, 81, 82, 84, 86, 87, 87A, 88, 88A, 89 and 92A)

1. The name of the entity for which correction is being made:

Sigma Labs, Inc. (the "Corporation")

2. Description of the original document for which correction is being made:

Amended and Restated Articles of Incorporation of the Corporation (the "Amended and Restated Articles")

3. Filling date of the original document for which correction is being made: September 7, 2010

4. Description of the inaccuracy or defect:

The Amended and Restated Articles were intended to, among other things, increase the Corporation's authorized shares of Common Stock, \$0.001 par value, from 100,000,000 to 750,000,000 shares. However, the Amended and Restated Articles were not intended to have the effect of concurrently eliminating the Corporation's authorized shares of Preferred Stock, \$0.001 par value. As such, the language referring to such Preferred Stock was inadvertently omitted from ARTICLE IV of the Amended and Restated Articles.

5. Correction of the inaccuracy or defect:

ARTICLE IV of the Articles of Incorporation, as corrected, should read as follows:
The total number of shares of all classes of capital stock which the Corporation shall have authority to issue is 760,000,000 shares. Stockholders shall not have any preemptive rights, nor shall stockholders have the right to cumulative voting in the election of directors or for any other purpose. The classes and the aggregate number of shares of stock of each class which the Corporation shall have authority to issue are as follows: (a) 750,000,000 shares of common stock, \$0.001 par value ("Common Stock"); (b) 10,000,000 shares of preferred stock, \$0.001 par value ("Preferred Stock"), as more fully set forth in Exhibit A attached hereto.

6. Signature:

Authorized Signature Pr

President Title \* May 24, 2011

\* If entity is a corporation, it must be signed by an officer if stock has been issued, OR an incorporator or director if stock has not been issued; a limited-liability company, by a manager or managing members; a limited partnership or limited-liability limited partnership, by a general partner; a limited-liability partnership, by a managing partner; a business trust, by a trustee.

IMPORTANT: Failure to include any of the above information and submit with the proper fees may cause this filing to be rejected.

This form must be accompanied by appropriate fees.

Nevada Secretary of State Correction

#### ARTICLE IV AUTHORIZED SHARES

The total number of shares of all classes of capital stock which the corporation shall have authority to issue is 760,000,000 shares. Stockholders shall not have any preemptive rights, nor shall stockholders have the right to cumulative voting in the election of directors or for any other purpose.

The classes and the aggregate number of shares of stock of each class which the corporation shall have authority to issue are as follows:

- (a) 750,000,000 shares of common stock, \$0.001 par value ("Common Stock");
- (b) 10,000,000 shares of preferred stock, \$0.001 par value ("Preferred Stock").

The Preferred Stock may be issued from time to time in one or more series, with such distinctive serial designations as may be stated or expressed in the resolution or resolutions providing for the issue of such stock adopted from time to time by the Board of Directors; and in such resolution or resolutions providing for the issuance of shares of each particular series, the Board of Directors is also expressly authorized to fix: the right to vote, if any; the consideration for which the shares of such series are to be issued; the number of shares constituting such series, which number may be increased (except as otherwise fixed by the Board of Directors) or decreased (but not below the number of shares thereof then outstanding) from time to time by action of the Board of Directors; the rate of dividends upon which and the times at which dividends on shares of such series shall be payable and the preference, if any, which such dividends shall have relative to dividends on shares of any other class or classes or any other series of stock of the corporation; whether such dividends shall be cumulative or noncumulative, and if cumulative, the date or dates from which dividends on shares of such series shall be cumulative; the rights, if any, which the holders of shares of such series shall have in the event of any voluntary or involuntary liquidation, merger, consolidation, distribution or sale of assets, dissolution or winding up of the affairs of the corporation; the rights, if any, which the holders of shares of such series shall have to convert such shares into or exchange such shares for shares of any other class or classes or any other series of stock of the corporation or for any debt securities of the corporation and the terms and conditions, including price and rate of exchange, of such conversion or exchange; whether shares of such series shall be subject to redemption, and the redemption price or prices and other terms of redemption, if any, for shares of such series including, without limitation, a redemption price or prices payable in shares of Common Stock; the terms and amounts of any sinking fund for the purchase or redemption of shares of such series; and any and all other designations, preferences, and relative, participating, optional or other special rights, qualifications, limitations or restrictions thereof pertaining to shares of such series' permitted by law.

The Board of Directors of the Corporation may from time to time authorize by resolution the issuance of any or all shares of the Common Stock and the Preferred Stock herein authorized in accordance with the terms and conditions set forth in these Articles of Incorporation for such purposes, in such amounts, to such persons, corporations or entities, for such consideration, and in the case of the Preferred Stock, in one or more series, all as the Board of Directors in its discretion may determine and without any vote or other action by the stockholders, except as otherwise required by law. The capital stock, after the amount of the subscription price, or par value, has been paid in shall not be subject to assessment to pay the debts of the corporation.

03072/0001 218481.1





BARBARA K. CEGAVSKE Secretary of State 202 North Carson Street Carson City, Nevada 89701-4201 (775) 684-5709 Website: www.nvsos.gov

#### Articles of Merger

(PURSUANT TO NRS 92A.200) Page 1 Filed in the office of Documer Neither (20150574182-75)
Barbara K. Cegavske
Scatteary of State
Skale of Nevada (2/29/2015 10:05 AM)
Bay Namber (28549-1985)

USE BLACK INK ONLY - DO NOT HIGHLIGHT

ABOVE SPACE IS POR OFFICE USE ONLY

#### Articles of Morger (Pursuant to NRS Chapter 92A)

B6 Sigma, Inc.	
Name of merging entity	
Delaware	Corporation
Jurisdiction	Entity type *
Name of merging entity	
senio or me. Sank made	
Jurisdiction	Entity type *
Name of merging entity	orientata validation orientationale militaria (in anno 1900) en establica (in anno 1900). En establica (in anno 1900) en establica (in anno 19
Jurisdiction	Entity type *
Name of merging entity	
Jurisdiction	Entity type *
and,	
Sigma Labs, Inc.	
Name of sucviving entity	
Nevada	Corporation
Jurisdiction	Entity type *

Corporation, non-profit corporation, limited partnership, limited-liability company or business trust.

Filing Fee: \$350.00

This form must be accompanied by appropriate fees.

Navada Secretary of State 92A Merger Page 1 Revised: 1-5-15

4/17/2018 7:05 AM



BARBARA K. CEGAVSKE Secretary of State 202 North Carson Street Carson City, Nevada 89701-4201 (775) 834-8768 Website: www.avsos.gov

# Articles of Merger (PURSUANT TO NRS 92A 200) Page 2

USE BLACK INK ONLY - DO NOT HIGHLIGHT

This form must be accompanied by appropriate fees.

ABOVE SPACE IS FOR OFFICE USE ONLY

Neveda Secretary of State 92A Merger Page 2 Revised: 1-5-15

	220	
	Adin:	
	c/o.	
igose on	English and a complete definition of the complete complet	
	undersigned declares that a plan of merger has been adopted by each constituent entity	
	undersigned discusses make plan or merger has been accorded by each constituent entry S 92A.200].	
	undersigned declares that a plan of merger has been adopted by the parent domestic by (NRS 92A 180).	
	***************************************	
yner's ap	proval (NRS 92A.200) (options a, b or c must be used, as applicable, for each entity):	
	Special Section and address to the second and in the second section of the second second second second section with	
cont	the are more than four merging entities, check box and attach an 8 1/2" x 11" black sheet takining the required information for each additional entity from the appropriate session of le four.	
cont	ere are more than four merging entities, check box and attach an 8 1/2" x 11" blank wheet wining the required information for each additional entity from the appropriate section of	
cont artic	ere are more than four merging entities, check box and attach an 8 1/2" x 11" blank sheet takining the required information for each additional entity from the appropriate session of le four.  Is approval was not required from	
Owner's	are are more than four merging entities, check box and attach an 8 1/2" x 11" blank sheet takining the required information for each additional entity from the appropriate section of the four.	
Owner's	are are more than four merging entities, check box and attach an 8 1/2" x 11" blank sheet takining the required information for each additional entity from the appropriate session of lea four.  s approval was not required from me, inc.	
Owner's B6 Sign Name	are are more than four merging entities, check box and attach an 8 1/2" x 11" blank sheet usining the required information for each additional entity from the appropriate session of le tour.  Is approval was not required from ma. Inc.  of merging entity, if applicable	
Owner's B6 Sign Name	are are more than four merging entities, check box and attach an 8 1/2" x 11" blank sheet takining the required information for each additional entity from the appropriate session of lea four.  s approval was not required from me, inc.	
Owner's B6 Sign Name	ore are more than four merging entities, check box and attach an 8 1/2" x 11" blank sheet takining the required information for each additional entity from the appropriate session of le four.  a approval was not required from me. Inc.  of merging entity, if applicable  of merging entity, if applicable	
Owner's B6 Sign Name	are are more than four merging entities, check box and attach an 8 1/2" x 11" blank sheet usining the required information for each additional entity from the appropriate session of le tour.  Is approval was not required from ma. Inc.  of merging entity, if applicable	
cont artic Owner's B6 Sign Name	ore are more than four merging entities, check box and attach an 8 1/2" x 11" blank sheet takining the required information for each additional entity from the appropriate session of le four.  a approval was not required from me. Inc.  of merging entity, if applicable  of merging entity, if applicable	
contarios Owner B6 Signame Name Name	are are more than four merging entities, check box and attach an 8 1/2" x 11" blank sheet takining the required information for each additional entity from the appropriate session of le four.  approval was not required from ma, inc. of merging entity, if applicable of merging entity, if applicable of merging entity, if applicable	
cont artic ) Owner's B6 Sign Name Name	are are more than four merging entities, check box and attach an 8 1/2" x 11" blank sheet takining the required information for each additional entity from the appropriate session of le four.  approval was not required from ma, inc. of merging entity, if applicable of merging entity, if applicable of merging entity, if applicable	

4/17/2018 7:05 AM 5 of 15



BARBARA K. CEGAVSKE Secretary of State 202 North Carson Street Carson City, Nevada 89701-4201 (775) 684-6708 Wobolite: www.nysos.gov

Articles of Merger (PURSUANT TO NRS 92A.200) Page 3

USE BLACK INK ONLY - DO NOT HIGHLIGHT

ABOVE SPACE IS FOR OFFICE USE ONLY

(b)	The plan was approved by the required consent of the owners of	*
	Name of merging entity, if applicable	
	Name of merging entity, if applicable	
8	Name of merging entity, if applicable	
	Name of merging entity, if applicable	-
	and, or;	
	Name of surviving entity, if applicable	er in dicht man medit prens smit in produce zur diengezamander vor, uit zu darze der aus die er in dicht man medit prens smit in produce zur diengezamander vor, uit zu darze der aus die
* Unless otherw	ise provided in the certificate of trust or governing instrument of a busine	ess trust, a merger must be approved by all
the trustees and	beneficial owners of each business trust that is a constituent entity in the	mergar.
This form musi	be accompanied by appropriate fees.	Nevedu Secretary of State 92A Weiger Page 3 Revised: 1-5-15

4/17/2018 7:05 AM 3 of 15



BARBARA K. CEGAVSKE Secretary of State 202 North Carson Street Carson City, Nevada 89701-4201 (775) 884-5766 Website: www.nysos.gov

### Articles of Merger

(PURSUANT TO NRS 92A.200)
Page 4

USE BLACK INK ONLY - DO NOT HIGHLIGHT

ABOVE SPACE IS POR OFFICE USE ONLY

articles of incorporation of the domestic corporation.	
	arnous reserve
Name of merging entity, if applicable	
CONTROL AND ADDRESS CO. S. OTT CAS CO. S. CO	
Name of merging entity, if applicable	
to to the said of	
	accorda.
lame of merging entity, if applicable	
Name of merging entity, if applicable	لسب
section for proper Branch and the other branching	
ind. or:	
Del \$ 12 40	
Name of surviving entity, if applicable	

This form must be accompanied by appropriate fees.

Nevada Sacratory of Stata 92A Margar Fage 4 Revised: 1-5-15

.0 of 15 4/17/2018 7:05 AM



BARBARA K. CEGAVSKE Secretary of State 202 North Carson Street Carson City, Nevada 89791-4201 (775) 684-5708 Websita: www.nvsos.gov

# Articles of Merger (PURSUANT TO NRS 92A,200)

Page 5

USE BLACK INK ONLY - DO NOT HIGHLIGHT

ABOVE SPACE IS FOR OFFICE USE ONLY

	And the second s	N. Control of the Con		7
<u> </u>				į.
1				1
i				j
- Chu de managemente con construction de const	r)			7070.
		Total Andre		
6) Location of Pla	m of Merger (check a	or b):		
,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,				
(a) Tha	entire plan of merger i	s atlached;		
Dr.				
Us) The	entire plan of merger is	on file at the registered office of t	the surviving corporation, little	d-Rebility
(b) The company	v or business trust, or a	it the records office address if a life	the surviving corporation, limite mited partnership, or other plac	d-lieblity e of
(b) The company	entire plan of merger is y or business trust, or a s of the surviving entity	it the records office address if a life	the surviving corporation, limite third partnership, or other place	d-lieblity g of
(b) The company	y or business trust, of a s of the surviving entity	t the records office address if a lit (NRS 92A,200).	mited partnership, er other plas	g of
(b) The company	y or business trust, of a s of the surviving entity	it the records office address if a life	mited partnership, er other plas	g of
(b) The company	y or business trust, of a s of the surviving entity	t the records office address if a lit (NRS 92A,200).	mited partnership, er other plas	g of
(b) The company	y or business trust, or a s of the surviving entity and time of filing: (opt	it the records office address if a lit (NRS 92A, 200).	mited partnership, er other plas	g of
(5) The company business 7) Effective date a	y or business trust, or a s of the surviving entity and time of filling: (opt Date:	it the records office address # a lit (NRS 92A.200). ionsi) (must not be later than 90	inited partnership, or other plac	g of
(5) The company business (7) Effective date a mended and restaled enticles	y or business trust, or a soft the surviving entity and time of filling: (opt Date;	in the records office address # a lit (NRS 92A.200).  In ushing or integrated into the arm	inited partnership, or other plac  I days after the certificate is in  Licies of merger. Please entitle	g of liked) them tary of state
(b) The company business 7) Effective date a mended and restaled articles stated or 'Antended and R	y or business trust, or a soft the surviving entity and time of filling: (opt Date:  may be attached as a estated," accordingly.	it the records office address # a lit (NRS 92A,200).  Time:  In exhibit or integrated into the art The form to accompany restricts.	inited partnership, or other place in the days after the certificate in the days after the certificate in the days of merger. Please entitle articles prescribed by the secret of a their lay into parent of a their lay into parent.	g of illed) them tary of state
(5) The company business 7) Effective date a mended and restalaid utilidas stated or "Antended and R st accompany the amended and R st accompany the accompany the accompany the accompany	y or business trust, or a of the surviving entity and time of filing: (opt Date:  may be attached as a estated, accordingly, and/or restated arrivide arriving ansatiraty.)	in the records office address if a lit (NRS 92A.200).  Items:  In white or integrated into the arithment to accompany restricted a. Pursuand to NRS 92A.180 (merophonous productions).	inited partnership, or other place in the days after the certificate in the days after the certificate in the days of merger. Please entitle articles prescribed by the secret of a their lay into parent of a their lay into parent.	g of illed) them tary of state
(5) The company business 7) Effective date a mended and restalad articles stated "or "Antended and Rs accompany the amended and Rs accompany the amended and Rs accompany the amended and Rest accompany the amended and access to the access of the company of the access o	y or business trust, or a of the surviving entity and time of filing: (opt Date:  may be attached as a estated, accordingly, and/or restated arrivide arriving ansatiraty.)	in the records office address if a lit (NRS 92A.200).  Items:  In white or integrated into the arithment to accompany restricted a. Pursuand to NRS 92A.180 (merophonous productions).	inited partnership, or other place in the days after the certificate in the days after the certificate in the days of merger. Please entitle articles prescribed by the secret of a their lay into parent of a their lay into parent.	g of illed) them tary of state
(a) The company business (b) Effective date a mended and restaled erticles solded or "Annualed and R	y or business trust, or a of the surviving entity and time of filing: (opt Date:  may be attached as a estated, accordingly, and/or restated arrivide arriving ansatiraty.)	in the records office address if a lit (NRS 92A.200).  Items:  In white or integrated into the arithment to accompany restricted a. Pursuand to NRS 92A.180 (merophonous productions).	inited partnership, or other place in the days after the certificate in the days after the certificate in the days of merger. Please entitle articles prescribed by the secret of a their lay into parent of a their lay into parent.	g of illed) them tary of state
(5) The company business 7) Effective date a mended and restalad articles stated "or "Antended and Rs accompany the amended and Rs accompany the amended and Rs accompany the amended and Rest accompany the amended and access to the access of the company of the access o	y or business trust, or a of the surviving entity and time of filing: (opt Date:  may be attached as a estated, accordingly, and/or restated arrivide arriving ansatiraty.)	in the records office address if a lit (NRS 92A.200).  Items:  In white or integrated into the arithment to accompany restricted a. Pursuand to NRS 92A.180 (merophonous productions).	inited partnership, or other place in the days after the certificate in the days after the certificate in the days of merger. Please entitle articles prescribed by the secret of a their lay into parent of a their lay into parent.	g of illed) them tary of state
(5) The company business 7) Effective date a mended and restalaid utilidas stated or "Antended and R st accompany the amended and R st accompany the accompany the accompany the accompany	y or business trust, or a of the surviving entity and time of filing: (opt Date:  may be attached as a estated, accordingly, and/or restated arrivide arriving ansatiraty.)	in the records office address if a lit (NRS 92A.200).  Items:  In white or integrated into the arithment to accompany restricted a. Pursuand to NRS 92A.180 (merophonous productions).	inited partnership, or other place in the days after the certificate in the days after the certificate in the days of merger. Please entitle articles prescribed by the secret of a their lay into parent of a their lay into parent.	g of illed) them tary of state
(5) The company business 7) Effective date a mended and restalaid utilidas stated or "Antended and R st accompany the amended and R st accompany the accompany the accompany the accompany	y or business trust, or a of the surviving entity and time of filing: (opt Date:  may be attached as a estated, accordingly, and/or restated arrivide arriving ansatiraty.)	in the records office address if a lit (NRS 92A.200).  Items:  In white or integrated into the arithment to accompany restricted a. Pursuand to NRS 92A.180 (merophonous productions).	inited partnership, or other place in the days after the certificate in the days after the certificate in the days of merger. Please entitle articles prescribed by the secret of a their lay into parent of a their lay into parent.	them tary of state Vevada ments of the

4/17/2018 7:05 AM



BARBARA K. CEGAVSKE Secretary of State 202 North Carson Street Carson City, Novada 39701-4201 (775) 684-5708 Website: www.nvsos.gov

Articles of Merger (PURSUANT TO NRS 92A.200) Page 6

This form must be accompanied by appropriate fees.

USE BLACK INK ONLY - DO NOT HIGHLIGHT

ABOVE SPACE IS FOR OFFICE USE ONLY

Nevada Sacretary of State 92A Werger Page 6 Revised: 1-5-15

	nanagers; A trustee of each Nevada business	
ontaining the req	has four merging ontities, check box and ett uired information for each additional entity f	sch an 8 1/2" x 11" blank rom article eight.
B6 Sigma, Inc.		
Name of merging entity	100	
X Walk	President	12/29/15
Signature	Title	Date
Name of marging entity	,	
X		The contract of the contract o
Signature	Title	Date
	A CONTRACTOR OF THE PARTY OF TH	
Name of merging entity	1	
×		of the Destruction
Signature	Fide	Date.
1		
Name of merging entity		
×		- Control of the Cont
Signature	Title	Date
#0.00 (**2000) 10:		
and,	a compared to the compared to	
Sigma Labs, Inc.	The second secon	
Name of surviving entities	THE STATE OF THE S	
X - Uyaca	President and CEO	12/29/15
Signature	Title	Date:

4/17/2018 7:05 AM 14 of 15

IMPORTANT: Failure to include any of the above information and submit with the proper fees may cause this filing to be rejected.



BARBARA K. CEGAVSKE Secretary of State 202 North Carcon Street Carson Dity, Noveds 69781-1201 (775)-684-9708 Website: www.nvsos.gov

# 

State of Nevada

Filed in the office of Documer Number 20160115578-56

Barbara K. Cepavska: Lang thread lane 20114/2016 11:08 AM

C8549-1985

Certificate of Change Pursuant to NRS 78.209

Certificate of Change filed Pursuant to NRS 78.209
For Nevada Profit Corporations

1. Name of corporation:

Sigma Labs, Inc.

The board of directors have adopted a resolution pursuant to NRS 78.209 and have obtained any required approval of the stockholders.

3. The current number of authorized shares and the par value, if any, of each class or series, if any, of shares before the change:

750,000,000 shares of common stock, \$0.001 per value per share.

4. The number of authorized shares and the par value, if any, of each class or sories, if any, of shares after

7,500,000 shares of common stock, \$0.001 par value per share.

The number of shares of each affected class or series, if any, to be issued after the change in exchange for each issued share of the same class or series;
 I-for-100 reverse stock split. 622,969,835 currently outstocking shares of common stock, 50,001 par value.

per share, will become 6,229,710 shares of common stock, \$0.001 par value per share, after the stock split.

6. The previsions, if any, for the issuance of fractional shares, or for the payment of money or the issuance of sorip to stockholders otherwise entitled to a fraction of a share and the percentage of cutstanding shares. affected thereby:

No fractional shares shall be issued in connection with the foregoing severse stock split. Continued on Page 2. Exhibit A.

7. Effective date and time of filing: (optional) Date: March 17, 2016 Time:
8. Signature: (required) (must not be later than to days after the certificate is filed)

Mark Signature of Officer

President and Chief Executive Officer

Title

IMPORTANT: Failure to include any of the above information and submit with the proper fees may cause this fling to be rejected.

This form must be excompanied by appropriate face.

Novasa Societary of Size Stock Spill Protect 1.545

Exhibit & to Certificate of Change Pursuant to NRS 78.209 of Sigme Labs, Inc.

6.

Any fractional shares that result from the reverse split of common stock, \$0.001 par value per share, shall be rounded up to the nearest whole share of common stock, \$0.001 par value per share.

. . .

03072-0001 278851.1

#### STATE OF NEVADA

BARBARA K. CEGAVSKE Secretary of State



JEFFERY LANDERFELT Deputy Secretary for Commercial Recordings

#### **Certified Copy**

April 29, 2016

Job Number: Reference Number: 00010287257-72

C20160428-2958

**Expedite:** Through Date:

The undersigned filing officer hereby certifies that the attached copies are true and exact copies of all requested statements and related subsequent documentation filed with the Secretary of State's Office, Commercial Recordings Division listed on the attached

Document Number(s)

Description

Number of Pages 1 Pages/1 Copies

20160192914-55

Amendment

Respectfully,

Barbara K. Cegarske BARBARA K. CEGAVSKE Secretary of State

Certified By: Christal Shirley Certificate Number: C20160428-2958 You may verify this certificate online at http://www.nvsos.gov/

> Commercial Recording Division 202 N. Carson Street Carson City, Nevada 89701-4201 Telephone (775) 684-5708 Fax (775) 684-7138







BARBARA K. CEGAVSKE BARBARA R. LEGAVORE Secretary of State 202 North Carson Street Carson City, Nevada 89701-4201 (775) 884-5708 Website: www.nvsos.gov

### Certificate of Amendment

(PURSUANT TO NRS 78.385 AND 78.390)

Filed in the office of Document Number 20160192914-55 Barbara K. Cegavske Secretary of State State of Nevada

20160192914-55
Filing Date and Time
04/28/2016 2:42 PM
Entity Number
28549-10985

C8549-1985

USE BLACK INK ONLY - DO NOT HIGHLIGHT

ABOVE SPACE IS FOR OFFICE USE ONLY

#### Certificate of Amendment to Articles of Incorporation For Nevada Profit Corporations (Pursuant to NRS 78.385 and 78.390 - After Issuance of Stock)

. .

2. The articles have been amended as follows: (provide article numbers, if available)  The first two paragraphs of ARTICLE IV of the Amended and Restated Articles of Incorporation of Sig Labs, Inc. shall be amended to read in their entirety as follows:  The total number of shares of all classes of capital stock which the corporation shall have authority to issue is 25,000,000 shares. Stockholders shall not have any preemptive rights, nor shall stockholders had the right to cumulative voting in the election of directors or for any other purpose.  The classes and the aggregate number of shares of stock of each class which the corporation shall have authority to issue are as follows:  (a) 15,000,000 shares of common stock, \$0.001 par value ("Common Stock");  (b) 10,000,000 shares of preferred stock, \$0.001 par value ("Preferred Stock").  3. The vote by which the stockholders holding shares in the corporation entitting them to exert at least a majority of the voting power, or such greater proportion of the voting power as may required in the case of a vote by classes or series, or as may be required by the provisions of articles of incorporation* have voted in favor of the amendment is:  greater than 50%  4. Effective date and time of filing: (optional)  Date: 4-28-206  Time: 7:44  (must not be later than 90 days after the certificate is filled)	Sigma Labs, Inc.		
Labs, Inc. shall be amended to read in their entirety as follows:  The total number of shares of all classes of capital stock which the corporation shall have authority to issue is 25,000,000 shares. Stockholders shall not have any preemptive rights, nor shall stockholders had the right to cumulative voting in the election of directors or for any other purpose.  The classes and the aggregate number of shares of stock of each class which the corporation shall have authority to issue are as follows:  (a) 15,000,000 shares of common stock, \$0.001 par value ("Common Stock");  (b) 10,000,000 shares of preferred stock, \$0.001 par value ("Preferred Stock").  3. The vote by which the stockholders holding shares in the corporation entitling them to exert at least a majority of the voting power, or such greater proportion of the voting power as may required in the case of a vote by classes or series, or as may be required by the provisions of articles of incorporation* have voted in favor of the amendment is:  greater than 50%  4. Effective date and time of filing: (optional)  Date: 4-28-20/6 Time: 1:44-28-10/6 Time: 1:44-28-10/6 (must not be later than 90 days after the certificate is filed)	. The articles have been amended as follows	S: (provide article numbers,	if available)
at least a majority of the voting power, or such greater proportion of the voting power as may required in the case of a vote by classes or series, or as may be required by the provisions of articles of incorporation* have voted in favor of the amendment is:  greater than 50%  4. Effective date and time of filing: (optional)  Date: 4-28-206  (must not be later than 90 days after the certificate is filed)	Labs, Inc. shall be amended to read in their entirer. The total number of shares of all classes of capissue is 25,000,000 shares. Stockholders shall not he right to cumulative voting in the election of different the classes and the aggregate number of shares authority to issue are as follows:  (a) 15,000,000 shares of common stock, \$0.001	ty as follows:  tal stock which the corpor t have any preemptive rigi trectors or for any other pu of stock of each class wh par value ("Common Stoc	ration shall have authority to hits, nor shall stockholders have irpose. ich the corporation shall have k");
4. Effective date and time of filing: (optional)  Date: 4-28-2016 Time: 1:44p.  (must not be later than 90 days after the certificate is filed)	at least a majority of the voting power, or su- equired in the case of a vote by classes or se	ch greater proportion o eries, or as may be requ	f the voting power as may buired by the provisions of the
(must not be later than 90 days after the certificate is filed)	added of mitor personal from the contract of		greater than 50%
5. Signature: (required)	. Effective date and time of filing: (optional)	***************************************	
111 1000	Signature: (required)		
X Welk tolk Signature of Officer	111 1000		

IMPORTANT: Failure to include any of the above information and submit with the proper fees may cause this filling to be rejected. Neveda Secretary of State Amend Profit-After Revised: 1-5-15 This form must be accompanied by appropriate fees.

#### STATE OF NEVADA

BARBARA K. CEGAVSKE Secretary of State

KIMBERLEY PERONDI Depay Secretary for Commercial Recordings



OFFICE OF THE SECRETARY OF STATE

Commercial Recordings Division. 2021. Garser Steel. Carson City, 507-8270 (-201 Telephone (279) 686-2188 Ear (775) 686-2188

#### Certified Copy

February 13, 2017

Job Number: C20170213-0906 Reference Number: 00010548853-34

Expedite: Through Date:

The undersigned filing officer hereby certifies that the attached copies are true and exact copies of all requested statements and related subsequent documentation filed with the Secretary of State's Office, Commercial Recordings Division listed on the attached report.

Document Number(s) 20170063791-56

Description Stock Split

Number of Pages 2 Pages/1 Copies



Certified By: Christal Shirley Certificate Number: C20170213-0906 You may verify this certificate online at http://www.nvsos.gov/

Respectfully,

Bachara K. Cigarske BARBARA K. CEGAVSKE Secretary of State

Commercial Recording Division 202 N. Carson Street Carson City, Nevada 89701 4201 Telephone (775) 684-5708 Fax (775) 684-7138



SARBARA K. CEGAVSKE Secretary of State 202 North-Cerson Street Cerson City, Newada 89701-4201 (775) 884-5708 Website: www.nysos.gov



#### Certificate of Change Pursuant to NRS 78.209

This form must be accompanied by appropriate fees.

Filed in the office of Decement Number 20170063791-56
Schaub Ground December & Cegavistic for June 20170063791-56
Baribara K. Cegavistic for June 20170063791-56
Scortstay of State
State of Novada
State of Novada
Ce5494-1985 C8549-1985

USE SCACK INK CHEY - DO NOT HIGHLIGHT ABOVE SPACE IS FOR OFFICE USE ONLY Certificate of Chappa filed Pursuant to NRS 78.209
For Neyada Profit Corporations 1. Name of corporation: Sigma Labs, Inc. The board of directors have adopted a resolution pursuant to NRS 78,209 and have obtained any required approval of the stockholders. The current number of authorized shares and the par value, if any, of each class or series, if any, of shares before the change; 15,000,000 shares of common stock, \$0.001 par value per share. The number of authorized shares and the par value, if any, of each class or saries, if any, of shares after the change: the change:
7,500,000 shares of common stock, \$0.001 par value per share. The number of shares of each affected class or series, if any, to be issued after the change in exchange for each issued share of the same class or sories; 1-for-2 reverse stock split. 6,307,577 currently outstanding shares of romanon stock, 50.001 per value per share, will become 3,153,301 shares of common stock, 50.001 per value per share, after the stock split. 98. The provisions, if any, for the issuance of fractional shares, or for the payment of money or the issuance of scrip to stockholders otherwise entitled to a fraction of a share and the percentage of outstanding shares affected inserby: affected thereby:

No the tional shares whall be issued in connection with the foregoing reverse stock split. Continued on Page: x Mach President and CEO Signature of Officer IMPORTANT: Failure to include any of the above information and submit with the proper fees may cause this filing to be rejected. November Secretary of State Stock Soft Revised: 1-5-15

# Exhibit A to Certificate of Change Pursuans to NRS 78.269 of Sigma Labs, Inc.

6

Any fractional shares that result from the reverse split of common stock, \$0.001 par value per share, shall be rounded up to the nearest whole share of common stock, \$0.001 par value per share.

03072-0001 Z78851-L

#### EX-3.1 3 f8k021617\_ex3z1.htm EXHIBIT 3.1 CERTIFICATE OF DESIGNATION

#### STATE OF NEVADA

BARBARA K. CEGAVSKE Secretary of State



JEFFERY LANDERFELT Deputy Secretary for Commercial Recordings

# OFFICE OF THE SECRETARY OF STATE

#### Certified Copy

February 15, 2017

Job Number:

C20170216-0209

Reference Number: Expedite: Through Date:

The undersigned filing officer hereby certifies that the attached copies are true and exact copies of all requested statements and related subsequent documentation filed with the Secretary of State's Office, Commercial Recordings Division listed on the attached report.

Document Number(s) 20170069377-52

Description Certificate of Designation

Number of Pages 12 Pages/1 Copies



Certified By: Nita Hibshman Certificate Number: C20170216-0209 You may verify this certificate online at http://www.nvsos.gov/

Respectfully, Barbora K. Cegarste

BARBARA K. CEGAVSKE Secretary of State

Commercial Recording Division 202.N. Carson Street Carson City, Nevada 89701-4201 Telephone (775) 684-5708 Fax (775) 684-7138

4/17/2018 7:12 AM

20170069377-52

02/15/2017 3:12 PM Entity Namber C8549-1985



BARBARA K. CEGAVSKE Secretary of State 202 North Carson Street www.nveos.gov

# Certificate of Designation (PURSUANT TO NRS 78.1955)

USE BLACK INK ONLY - DO NOT HIGHLIGHT

Certificate of Designation For Nevada Profit Corporations (Pursuant to NRS 78.1955)

1. Name of corporation:

Sigma Labs, Inc.

ABOVE SPACE IS FOR OFFICE USE ONLY

Filed in the office of

Cabus Super.
Barbara K. Cegavake
Secretary of State
State of Nevada

By resolution of the board of directors pursuant to a provision in the articles of incorporation this certificate establishes the following regarding the voting powers, designations, preferences, limitations, restrictions and retailive rights of the following class or series of stock.

- The undersigned, Mark Cola, does hereby certify that:

  1. He is the duly acting Chief Executive Officer of Sigma Labs, Inc., a corporation organized and existing inder Chapter 78 of the Nevada Revised Statutes (the "Corporation").

  2. The Corporation is sutherized to issue 10,000,000 shares of preferred stock, none of which starres have
- 2. The Corporation is summarized to assess Asymptotic to the Corporation in the Amended and Restated Articles of Series and to authority conferred upon the Board of Directors by the Amended and Restated Articles of Incorporation of the Corporation, as amended, and pursuant to the provisions of Section 78,195 of Chapter 78 of the Nevada Revised Statutes, said Board of Directors, by unanimous written consent on February 13, 2017, adopted a resolution establishing the rights, preferences, privileges and restrictions of, and the number of shares comprising, the Corporation's Series A Preferred Stock, which resolution is as follows:
- 3. Effective date of filing: (optional)

4. Signature: (required)

(must not be later than 90 days after the certificate is filed)

Filing Fee: \$175.00

IMPORTANT: Failure to include any of the above information and submit with the proper feet may cause this filing to be rejected.

This form must be accompanied by appropriate teas

Nevarda Secretary of State Stock Designation Reviews: 1-5-15

#### CERTIFICATE OF DESIGNATION OF RIGHTS, PREFERENCES AND PRIVILEGES

#### OF SERIES A PREFERRED STOCK OF SIGMA LABS, INC.

a Nevada corporation

The undersigned, Mark Cola, does hereby certify that:

- He is the duty acting Chief Executive Officer of Sigma Labs, Inc., a corporation organized and existing under Chapter 78 of the Nevada Revised Statutes (the "Corporation").
- 2. The Corporation is authorized to issue 19,000,000 shares of preferred stock, none of which shares have been issued.
- 3. Pursuant to authority conferred upon the Board of Directors by the Amended and Restated Articles of Incorporation of the Corporation, as amended, and pursuant to the provisions of Section 78.195 of Chapter 78 of the Nevada Revised Statutes, said Board of Directors, by unanimous written-consent on February 13, 2017, adopted a resolution establishing the rights, preferences, privileges and restrictions of, and the number of shares comprising, the Corporation's Series A Preferred Stock, which resolution is as follows:

RESOLVED, that a series of Preferred Stock of the Corporation, having the rights, preferences, privileges and restrictions, and the number of shares constituting such series and the designation of such series, set forth below be, and it hereby is, authorized by the Board of Directors of the Corporation pursuant to authority given by the Corporation's Amended and Restated Articles of Incorporation, as amended.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED, that the Board of Directors hereby fixes and determines the number of shares constituting, and the rights, preferences, privileges and restrictions relating to, a new series of Preferred Stock as follows:

03072-0022 291053.2

4/17/2018 7:12 AM

#### TERMS OF PREFERRED STOCK

"Affiliate" means any Person that, directly or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, controls or is controlled by or is under common control with a Person, as such terms are used in and construed under Rule 405 of the Securities Act.

"Alternate Consideration" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 7(d).

"Attribution Parties" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6(d).

"Beneficial Ownership Limitation" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6(d).

"Business Day" means any day except any Saturday, any Sunday, any day which is a federal legal holiday in the United States or any day on which banking institutions in the State of New York are authorized or required by law or other governmental action to close.

"Buy-In" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6(c)(iv).

"Commission" means the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.

"Common Steck" means the Corporation's common stock, par value \$0.001 per share, and stock of any other class of securities into which such securities may hereafter be reclassified or changed.

"Common Stock Equivalents" means any securities of the Corporation which would entitle the holder thereof to acquire at any time Common Stock, including, without limitation, any debt, preferred stock, rights, options, warraints or other instrument that is at any time convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for, or otherwise entitles the holder thereof to receive, Common Stock.

"Conversion Date" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6(a).

"Conversion Price" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6(b).

"Conversion Shares" means, collectively, the shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of the shares of Preferred Stock in accordance with the terms hereof.

"Distribution" has the meaning set forth in Section 7(c).

"Exchange Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

"Fundamental Transaction" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 7(d).

"Holder" shall have the meaning given such term in Section 2.

"Issue Price" shall be \$4.12.

2

03072-0022 291053.2

"Liquidation" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 5.

"New York Courts" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 8(d).

"Notice of Conversion" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6(a).

"Original Issue Date" means the date of the first issuance of any shares of the Preferred Stock regardless of the number of transfers of any particular shares of Preferred Stock and regardless of the number of certificates which may be issued to evidence such Preferred Stock.

"Person" means an individual or corporation, partnership, trust, incorporated or unincorporated association, joint venture, limited liability company, joint stock company, government (or an agency or subdivision thereof) or other entity of any kind.

"Preferred Stock" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 2.

"Purchase Rights" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 7(b).

"Securities Act" means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

"Share Delivery Date" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6(c).

"Standard Settlement Period" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6(c).

"Successor Entity" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 7(d).

"Trading Day" means a day on which the principal Trading Market is open for business.

"Trading Market" means any of the following markets or exchanges on which the Common Stock is listed or quoted for trading on the date in question: the NYSE MKT, the Nasdaq Capital Market, the Nasdaq Global Stock levels Market, the New York Stock Exchange, OTCQB or OTCQX (or any successors to any of the foregoing).

"Transfer Agent" means Interwest Transfer Company, Inc., the current transfer agent of the Company, with a mailing address of 1981 Murray Holladay Road, Suite 100, Salt Lake City, Utab 84117, and any successor transfer agent of the Company.

Section 2. Designation, Amount and Par Value. The series of preferred stock shall be designated as its Series A Convertible Preferred Stock (the "Preferred Stock") and the number of shares so designated shall be up to 1,621,500 (which number of shares shall not be subject to increase without the written consent of the holders of a majority of the then-outstanding shares of the Preferred Stock (each, a "Holder" and collectively, the "Holders")). Each share of Preferred Stock shall have a par value of \$0,001 per share.

Section 3. <u>Dividends</u>, Holders shall be entitled to receive, and the Corporation shall pay, dividends with respect to their shares of Preferred Stock as and when paid to the holders of Common. Stock on an as converted basis, ignoring for such purposes any limitations on conversions hereunder.

3

03072-0022 291053.2

4/17/2018 7:12 AM

Section 4. Voting Rights. Except as otherwise provided herein or as otherwise required by law, the Preferred Stock shall have no voting rights. However, as long as any shares of Preferred Stock are outstanding, the Corporation shall not, without the affirmative vote of the Holders of a majority of the then outstanding shares of the Preferred Stock, (a) after or change adversely the powers, preferences or rights given to the Preferred Stock or after or amend this Certificate of Designation, (b) amend its articles of incorporation or other charter documents in any manner that adversely affects any rights of the Holders, (c) increase the number of authorized shares of Preferred Stock, or (d) enter into any agreement with respect to any of the foregoing.

Section 5. <u>Liquidation</u>. Upon any liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Corporation, whether voluntary or involuntary (a "<u>Liquidation</u>"), the Holders shall be entitled to receive distributions out of the assets, whether capital or surplus, of the Corporation on a part passu basis with the holders of Common Stock on an as-if converted to Common Stock basis, ignoring for such purposes any restrictions on conversion hereunder.

#### Section 6. Conversion

- a) Conversions at Option of Holder. Each share of Preferred Stock shall be convertible, at any fittic and front time to time from and after the Original Issue Date at the option of the Holder thereof, into that number of shares of Common Stock (subject to the limitations set forth in Section 6(d)) determined by dividing the Issue Price by the Conversion Price. Holders shall effect conversions by providing the Corporation with the form of conversion notice attached hereto as Annex A (a "Notice of Conversion"). Each Notice of Conversion shall specify the number of shares of Preferred Stock to be converted, the number of shares of Preferred Stock owned prior to the conversion at issue, the number of shares of Preferred Stock owned subsequent to the conversion at issue and the date on which such conversion is to be effected, which date may not be prior to the date the applicable Holder delivers by facsimite, cruall or overnight courier such Notice of Conversion to the Corporation (such date, the "Conversion Date shall be the date that such Notice of Conversion to the Corporation is deemed delivered hereunder. No ink-original Notice of Conversion shall be required, nor shall any medallion guarantee (or other type of guarantee or notarization) of any Notice of Conversion form be required. The calculations and entries set forth in the Notice of Conversion shall control in the absence of manifest or mathematical error. To effect conversions of shares of Preferred Stock, a Holder shall not be required to surrender the certificate(s) representing the shares of Preferred Stock conversion whese all of the shares of Preferred Stock promptly following the Conversion Date at issue. Shares of Preferred Stock converted into Conmon Stock or redecemed in accordance with the terms hereof shall be converted into Conmon Stock or redecemed in accordance with the terms hereof shall be converted into Conmon Stock or redecemed in accordance with the terms hereof shall be converted into Conmon Stock or redecemed in accordance with the te
- b) <u>Conversion Price</u>. The conversion price for the Preferred Stock shall equal \$4.12, subject to adjustment herein (the "<u>Conversion Price</u>").

03072-0012 291053.2

4

Holder's Affiliates (such Persons, "Attribution Parties")) would beneficially own in excess of the Beneficial Ownership Limitation. For purposes of the foregoing sentence, the number of shares of Common Stock beneficially owned by such Holder and its Affiliates and Attribution Parties shall include the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of the Preferred Stock with respect to which such determination is being made, but shall exclude the number of shares of Common Stock which are issuable upon (i) conversion of the remaining, unconverted Preferred Stock beneficially owned by such Holder or any of its Affiliates or Attribution Parties and (ii) exercise or conversion of the unexercised or unconverted portion of any other securities of the Corporation subject to a limitation on conversion or exercise analogous to the limitation contained herein (including, without limitation, the Preferred Stock) beneficially owned by such Holder or any of its Affiliates or Attribution Parties. Except as set forth in the preceding sentence, for purposes of this Section 6(d), beneficial ownership shall be calculated in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder. To the extent that the limitation contained in this Section 6(d) applies, the determination of whether the Preferred Stock is conventible (in relation to other securities owned by such Holder together with any Affiliates and Attribution Parties) and of how many shares of Preferred Stock are convertible shall be in the sole discretion of such Holder, and the submission of a Notice of Conversion shall be deemed to be such Hotder's determination of whether the shares of Preferred Stock may be converted (in relation to other securities owned by such Holder together with any oe converted (in relation to other securities owned by such notice together with any Affiliates and Attribution Parties) and how many shares of the Preferred Stock are convertible, in each case subject to the Beneficial Ownership Limitation. To ensure compliance with this restriction, each Holder will be deemed to represent to the Corporation each time it delivers a Notice of Conversion that such Notice of Conversion. has not violated the restrictions set forth in this paragraph and the Corporation shall have no obligation to verify or confirm the accuracy of such determination. In addition, a determination as the any group states as contemplated above shall be determined in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder. For purposes of this Section 6(d), in determining the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock, a Holder may rely on the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock as stated in the most recent of the following: (i) the Corporation's most recent periodic or annual report filed with the Commission, as the case may be, (ii) a more recent public announcement by the Corporation or (iii) a more recent written notice by the Corporation or the Transfer Agent setting forth the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding. Upon the written or oral request of a Holder, the Corporation shall within two Trading Days confirm orally and in writing to such Holder the number of shares of Common Stock then outstanding. In any case, the number of unstanding shares of Common Stock then outstanding. In any case, the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock shall be determined after giving effect to the conversion or exercise of securities of the Corporation, including the Preferred Stock, by such Holder or its Affiliates or Attribution Parties since the date as of which such number of outstanding shares of Common Stock was reported. The "Beneficial Ownership Limitation" shall be 4.99% of the number of shares of the Common Stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to the issuance of shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of Preferred Stock held by the applicable Holder. A Holder, upon notice to the Corporation, may increase or decrease the Beneficial Ownership Limitation provisions of this Section 6(d) applicable to its Preferred Stock provided that the Beneficial Ownership Limitation in no event exceeds 9.99% of the number of states of

8

03072-0022 291053.2

other business combination) (each a "Fundamental Transaction"), then, upon any subsequent conversion of this Preferred Stock, the Holder shall have the right to receive, for each Conversion Share that would have been issuable upon study conversion immediately prior to the occurrence of such Fundamental Transaction (without regard to any limitation in Section 6(d) on the conversion of this Prefetted Stock), the number of shares of Common Stock of the successor or acquiring corporation or of the Corporation, if it is the surviving corporation, and any additional consideration (the "Alternate Consideration") receivable as a result of such Fundamental Transaction by a holder of the number of shares of Common Stock for which this Preferred Stock is convertible immediately prior to such Fundamental Transaction (without regard to any limitation in Section 6(d) on the conversion of this Preferred Stock). For purposes of any such conversion, the determination of the Conversion Price shall be appropriately adjusted to apply to such Alternate Consideration based on the amount of Alternate Consideration issuable in respect of one share of Common Stock in such Fundamental Transaction, and the Corporation shall apportion the Conversion Price among the Alternate Consideration in a reasonable manner reflecting the relative value of any different components of the Alternate Consideration. If holders of Common Stock are given any choice as to the securities, cash or property to be received in a Fundamental Transaction, then the Holder shall be given the same choice as to the Alternate Consideration it receives upon any conversion of this Prefetred Stock following such Fundamental Transaction. To the extent necessary to effectuate the foregoing provisions, any successor to the Corporation or surviving entity in such Fundamental Transaction shall file a new Certificate of Designation with the same terms and conditions and issue to the Holders new preferred stock consistent with the foregoing provisions and evidencing the Holders' right to convert such preferred stock into Alternate Consideration. The Corporation shall cause any successor entity in a Fundamental Transaction in which the Corporation is not the survivor (the "Successor Entity") to assume in writing all of the obligations of the Corporation under this Certificate of Designation in accordance with the provisions of this Section 7(d) prior to such Fundamental Transaction and shall, at the option of the holder of this Preferred Stock, deliver to the Holder in exchange for this Preferred Stock a security of the Successor Entity evidenced by a written instrument substantially similar in form and substantially similar in form and substantial stock of such Successor Entity for its parent entity) equivalent to the shares of capital stock of such Successor Entity for its parent entity) equivalent to the shares of Common Stock acquirable and receivable upon conversion of this Preferred Stock (without regard to any limitations on the conversion of this Preferred Stock) prior to such Fundamental Transaction, and with a conversion price which applies the conversion price hereunder to such shares of capital stock (but taking into account the relative value of the shares of Common Stock pursuant to such Fundamental Transaction and the value of such shares of capital stock, such number of shares of capital stock and such conversion price being for the purpose of protecting the economic value of this Preferred Stock immediately prior to the consummation of such Fundamental Transaction), and which is reasonably satisfactory in form and substance to the Holder. Upon the occurrence of any such Fundamental Transaction, the Successor Entity shall succeed to, and be substituted for (so that from and after the date of such Fundamental Transaction, the provisions of this Certificate of Designation referring to the "Corporation" shall refer instead to the Successor Entity), and may exercise every right and power of the Corporation and shall assume all of the obligations of the Corporation

11

63072-0022, 291053,2

under this Certificate of Designation with the same effect as if such Successor Entity had been named as the Corporation herein.

e) <u>Calculations</u>. All calculations under this Section 7 shall be made to the nearest cent or the nearest 1/100th of a share, as the case may be. For purposes of this Section 7, the number of shares of Common Stock deemed to be issued and outstanding as of a given date shall be the sum of the number of shares of Common Stock (excluding any treasury shares of the Corporation) issued and outstanding.

#### i) Notice to the Holders.

- i. <u>Adjustment to Conversion Price</u>. Whenever the Conversion Price is adjusted pursuant to any provision of this Section 7, the Corporation shall promptly deliver to each Holder by facsimile or email a notice setting forth the Conversion Price after such adjustment and setting forth a brief statement of the facts requiring such adjustment.
- ii. Notice to Allow Conversion by Holder. If (A) the Corporation shall declare a dividend (or any other distribution in whatever form) on the Common Stock, (B) the Corporation shall declare a special nonrecurring cash dividend on or a redemption of the Common Stock, (C) the Corporation shall authorize the granting to all holders of the Common Stock of rights or warrants to subscribe for or purchase any shares of capital stock of any class or of any rights, (D) the approval of any stockholders of the Corporation shall be required in connection with any reclassification of the Common Stock, any consolidation or merger to which the Corporation is a party, any sale or transfer of all or substantially all of the assets of the Corporation, or any compulsory share exchange whereby the Common Stock is converted into other securities, eash or property or (E) the Corporation shall authorize the voluntary or involuntary dissolution, liquidation or winding up of the affairs of the Corporation, then, in each case, the Corporation shall cause to be filed at each office or agency maintained for the purpose of conversion of this Preferred Stock, and shall cause to be delivered by facsimile or email to each Holder at its last finesimile number or email address as it shall appear upon the stock books of the Corporation, at least twenty (20) calendar days prior to the applicable record or effective date hereinafter specified, a notice stating (x) the date on which a record is to be taken for the purpose of such dividend, distribution, redemption, rights or warrants, or if a record is not to be taken, the date as of which the holders of the Cormon Stock of record to be entitled to such dividend, distributions, redemption, rights or warrants are to be determined or (y) the date on which such reclassification, consolidation, merger, sale, transfer or share exchange their shares of the Common Stock of record shall be entitled to exchange their shares of the Common Stock of record shall be entitled to exchange their shares of the Comm

12

03072-0022 291053.2

contains, material, non-public information regarding the Corporation, the Corporation shall simultaneously file such notice with the Commission pursuant to a Current Report on Form 8-K. The Holder shall remain entitled to convert the Preferred Stock (or any part hereof) during the 20-day period commencing on the date of such notice through the effective date of the event triggering such notice except as may otherwise be expressly set forth herein.

#### Section 8. Miscellaneous.

- a) Notices. Any and all notices or other communications or deliveries to be provided by the Holders hereunder including, without limitation, any Notice of Conversion, shall be in writing and delivered personally, by facsimile or e-mail, or sent by a nationally recognized overnight courier service, addressed to the Corporation, at Sigma Labs, Inc., 3900 Pasco del Sol, Santa Fe, New Mexico 37507, Attention: Mark Cola, e-mail address cola@sigmalabsine.com or such other e-mail address or address at the Corporation may specify for such purposes by notice to the Holders delivered in accordance with this Section 8(a). Any and all notices or other communications or deliveries to be provided by the Corporation hereunder shall be in writing and delivered personally, by facsimile or e-mail, or sent by a nationally recognized overnight courier service addressed to each Holder at the facsimile number, e-mail address or address of such Holder appearing on the books of the Corporation. Any notice or other communication or deliveries hereunder shall be deemed given and effective on the carliest of (i) the date of transmission, if such notice or communication is delivered via facsimile at the facsimile number or e-mail at the e-mail address set forth in this Section 8(a) prior to 5:30 p.m. (New York City time) on any date, (ii) the next Trading Day after the date of transmission, if such notice or communication is delivered via facsimile at the facsimile number or e-mail at the e-mail address set forth in this Section 8(a) on a day that is not a Trading Day or later than 5:30 p.m. (New York City time) on any Trading Day. (New York City time) on any Trading Day of Later than 5:30 p.m. (New York City time) on any Trading Day. (New York City time) on any Trading Day.
- b) <u>Absolute Obligation</u>. Except as expressly provided herein, no provision of this Certificate of Designation shall alter or impair the obligation of the Corporation, which is absolute and unconditional, to pey liquidated damages, accrued dividends and accraed interest, as applicable, on the shares of Preferred Stock at the time, place, and rate, and in the coin or currency, herein prescribed.
- c) <u>Lost or Mutilated Freferred Stock Certificate</u>. If a Holder's Preferred Stock certificate shall be mutilated, lost, stolen or destroyed, the Corporation shall execute and deliver, in exchange and substitution for and upon cancellation of a mutilated certificate, or in lieu of or in substitution for a lost, stolen or destroyed certificate, a new certificate for the shares of Preferred Stock so mutilated, lost, stolen or destroyed, but only upon receipt of evidence of such loss, theft or destruction of such certificate, and of the ownership hereof reasonably satisfactory to the Corporation.
- d) Governing Law. All questions concerning the construction, validity, enforcement and interpretation of this Certificate of Designation shall be governed by and

13

03072-0022 291053,2

h) <u>Headings</u>. The headings contained herein are for convenience only, do not constitute a part of this Certificate of Designation and shall not be deemed to limit or affect any of the provisions hereof.

3) Status of Converted or Redeemed Preferred Stock. If any shares of Preferred Stock shall be converted, redeemed or reacquired by the Corporation, such shares shall resume the status of authorized but unissued shares of preferred stock and shall no longer be designated as its Series A Convertible Preferred Stock.

\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*

15

03072-0022 291953.2

11 of 13 4/17/2018 7:12 AM

The undersigned declares under penalty of perjury that the matters set out in the foregoing Certificate are true of his own knowledge. Executed at Santa Fe, New Mexico, on this 15th day of February 2017.

Mark J. Cola Title: President and Chief Executive Officer

03072-0022 291053.2

16

#### ANNEX A

#### NOTICE OF CONVERSION

(TO BE EXECUTED BY THE REGISTERED HOLDER IN ORDER TO CONVERT SHARES OF PREFERRED STOCK)

The undersigned hereby elects to convert the number of shares of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock indicated below into shares of common stock, par value \$0.001 per share (the "Common Stock"), of Sigma Labs, Inc., a Nevada corporation (the "Corporation"), according to the conditions hereof, as of the date written below. If shares of Common Stock are to be issued in the name of a Person other than the undersigned, the undersigned will pay all transfer taxes payable with respect thereto and is delivering herewith such certificates and opinions as may be required by the Corporation. No fee will be charged to the Holder for any conversion, except for any such transfer taxes.

Conversion calculat	ions:		
Date to Effe	ct Conversion:		
Number of s	hares of Preferred St	ock owned prior to Conversion:	
Number of s	hares of Preferred Sta	ock to be Converted:	
Issue Price o	f shares of Preferred	Stock to be Converted:	
Number of s	hares of Common Ste	ock to be Issued:	
Number of s	hares of Prefe <del>rred</del> Sto	ock subsequent to Conversion:	
Address for	Delivery:	and the second s	
<u>or</u>			
DWAC Instr			
Brøker no:	<del></del>	<del></del>	
Account no.		in the second	
		CONTRACTOR OF THE PARTY	
		[HOLDER]	
		By:	
		Name: Title:	

17

4/17/2018 7:12 AM

03072-0022 291053.2

#### STATE OF NEVADA

BARBARA K. CEGAVSKE Secretary of State



KIMBERLEY PERONDI Deputy Secretary for Commercial Recordings

## OFFICE OF THE SECRETARY OF STATE

#### Certified Copy

March 5, 2018.

Job Number:

C20180305-1842

Reference Number:

Expedite: Through Date:

The undersigned filing officer hereby certifies that the attached copies are true and exact copies of all requested statements and related subsequent documentation filed with the Secretary of State's Office, Commercial Recordings Division listed on the attached report.

**Document Number(s)** 20180101709-99

**Description** Amendment Number of Pages 1 Pages/1 Copies



Certified By: Richard Sifuentes Certificate Number: C20180305-1842 You may verify this certificate online at http://www.nvsos.gov/ Respectfully,

Barbara K. Cegavske Secretary of State

Commercial Recording Division 202 N. Carson Street Carson City, Nevada 89701-4201 Telephone (775) 684-5708 Fax (775) 684-7138

### 1 (A BRÎN) DERINE TENIN BARINE (LEH) EMÎN EKET TERÎ



BARBARA K. CEGAVSKE Secretary of State 202 North Carson Street Carson City, Nevada 89701-4201 (775) 684-5708 Nebsite: www.nysos.gov

#### **Certificate of Amendment**

(PURSUANT TO NRS 78,385 AND 76,390)

20180101709-99

Filed in the office of 2018010170
Barbara K. Cegavske Secretary of State State of Nevada CR549-1086

Filing Date and Time 03/05/2018 9:00 AM

C8549-1985

USE BLACK MR SMLY- DO NOT HISHLIGHT

This form must be accompanied by appropriate fees.

ABOVE SPACE IS FOR OFFICE USE ONLY

Certificate of Amendment to Articles of Incorporation For Nevada Profit Corporations

(Pursuant to NRS 78.3	85 and 78	.390 - After Issuand	e of Stock)
Name of corporation:			
Sigma Labs, Inc.			Control of the Contro
2. The articles have been amended as follows	s: (provide a	dde numbers, if availabl	2
The first two paragraphs of ARTICLE IV of the A Labs, inc. shall be amended to read in their entire! The total number of shares of all classes of capitissue is 25,000,000 shares. Stockholders shall not the right to cumulative voting in the election of di The classes and the aggregate number of shares authority to issue are as follows:  (a) 15,000,000 shares of common stock, \$0.001 (b) 10,000,000 shares of preferred stock, \$0.001.  3. The vote by which the stockholders holding at least a majority of the voting power, or sucrequired in the case of a vote by classes or scarticles of incorporation* have voted in favor of articles of incorporation* have voted in favor of articles of incorporation.	y as follow: al stock wh have any prectors or fo of stock of par value (* par value (* y shares in ch greater eries, or as	ch the corporation shat comptive rights, nor shat any other purpose, ach class which the co Common Stock"); Preferred Stock"), the corporation enti- proportion of the vot may be required by	Il have sufficiely to all stockholders have sporation shall have ling them to exercise ing power as may be the provisions of the
minutes in the second s		TOTAL STREET	Chair 306
4. Effective date and time of filing: (optional)	Date:	Tir	ne:
5. Signature: (required)  X Julian, Culture f  Signature of Officer  Highly proposed amendment would after or change any pre-  substancing shares, then the amendment must be approved the holders of shares representing a majority of the voting po	- Tutes ference or an by the vate, i	relative or other right give addition to the affirmative	en to any class or series o
mitations of restrictions on the voting power thereof.		with the proper fees may c	*





BARBARA K. CEGAVSKE Secretary of State 202 North Carson Street Carson City, Nevada 89701-4291 (775) 684-5708 Website: www.mysos.gov

Certificate of Designation

(PURSUANT TO NRS 78,1955)

Filed in the office of

Document Number

20180159048-08

Filing Date and Time 04/06/2018 9:15 AM

Barbara K. Cegavsk Secretary of State State of Nevada

04/06/2016 :

C8549-1985

USE BLACK INK ONLY - DO NOT HIGHLIGHT

ABOVE SPACE IS FOR OFFICE USE ONLY

Certificate of Designation For Nevada Profit Corporations (Pursuant to NRS 78.1955)

1. Name of corporation:

Sigma Labs, Inc.

2. By resolution of the board of directors pursuant to a provision in the articles of incorporation this certificate establishes the following regarding the voting powers, designations, preferences, limitations, restrictions and relative rights of the following class or series of stock.

The undersigned, John Rice, does hereby certify that: 1. He is the duly acting Chairman and Chief Executive Officer of Sigma Labs, Inc., a corporation organized and existing under Chapter 78 of the Nevada Revised Statutes (the "Corporation"). 2. The Corporation is authorized to issue 10,000,000 shares of preferred stock, par value \$0.001 per share, 1,621,500 of which shares are designated Series A Preferred Stock and none of which shares have been issued or are outstanding. 3. Pursuant to authority conferred upon the Board of Directors by the Amended and Restated Articles of Incorporation of the Corporation, as amended, and pursuant to the provisions of Section 78,195 of Chapter 78 of the Nevada Revised Statutes, said Board of Directors, by unanimous written consent on April 5, 2018, adopted a resolution establishing the rights, preferences, privileges and restrictions of, and the number of shares comprising, the Corporation's Series B Preferred Stock, which resolution is as follows:

3. Effective date of filing: (optional)

(must not be later than 90 days after the certificate is filed)

4. Signature: (required)

Signature of Officer

Filing Fee: \$175.00

IMPORTANT: Failure to include any of the above information and submit with the proper fees may cause this filing to be rejected.

This form must be accompanied by appropriate fees.

Nevada Secretary of State Stock Designation Revised: 1-5-15

## CERTIFICATE OF DESIGNATION OF RIGHTS, PREFERENCES AND PRIVILEGES OF

# SERIES B CONVERTIBLE PREFERRED STOCK OF SIGMA LABS, INC.

a Nevada corporation

The undersigned, John Rice, does hereby certify that:

- He is the duly acting Chairman and Chief Executive Officer of Sigma Labs, Inc., a corporation organized and existing under Chapter 78 of the Nevada Revised Statutes (the "Corporation").
- The Corporation is authorized to issue 10,000,000 shares of preferred stock, par value \$0.001 per share, 1,621,500 of which shares are designated Series A Preferred Stock and none of which shares have been issued or are outstanding.
- 3. Pursuant to authority conferred upon the Board of Directors by the Amended and Restated Articles of Incorporation of the Corporation, as amended, and pursuant to the provisions of Section 78.195 of Chapter 78 of the Nevada Revised Statutes, said Board of Directors, by unanimous written consent on April 5, 2018, adopted a resolution establishing the rights, preferences, privileges and restrictions of, and the number of shares comprising, the Corporation's Series B Preferred Stock, which resolution is as follows:

RESOLVED, that a series of Preferred Stock of the Corporation, having the rights, preferences, privileges and restrictions, and the number of shares constituting such series and the designation of such series, set forth below be, and it hereby is, authorized by the Board of Directors of the Corporation pursuant to authority given by the Corporation's Amended and Restated Articles of Incorporation, as amended.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED, that the Board of Directors hereby fixes and determines the number of shares constituting, and the rights, preferences, privileges and restrictions relating to, a new series of Preferred Stock as follows:

#### TERMS OF PREFERRED STOCK

Section 1. <u>Definitions.</u> For the purposes hereof, the following terms shall have the following meanings:

"Affiliate" means any Person that, directly or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, controls or is controlled by or is under common control with a Person, as such terms are used in and construed under Rule 405 of the Securities Act.

"Alternate Consideration" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 7(d).

"Attribution Parties" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6(d).

"Beneficial Ownership Limitation" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6(d).

"Business Day" means any day except any Saturday, any Sunday, any day which is a federal legal holiday in the United States or any day on which banking institutions in the State of New York are authorized or required by law or other governmental action to close.

"Buy-In" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6(c)(iv).

"Commission" means the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.

"Common Stock" means the Corporation's common stock, par value \$0.001 per share, and stock of any other class of securities into which such securities may hereafter be reclassified or changed.

"Common Stock Equivalents" means any securities of the Corporation which would entitle the holder thereof to acquire at any time Common Stock, including, without limitation, any debt, preferred stock, rights, options, warrants or other instrument that is at any time convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for, or otherwise entitles the holder thereof to receive, Common Stock.

"Conversion Date" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6(a).

"Conversion Price" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6(b).

"Conversion Shares" means, collectively, the shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of the shares of Preferred Stock in accordance with the terms hereof.

"Distribution" has the meaning set forth in Section 7(c).

"Exchange Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

"Fundamental Transaction" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 7(d).

"Holder" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 2.

"Issue Date" means the date of the first issuance of any shares of the Preferred Stock, regardless of the number of transfers of any particular shares of Preferred Stock, and regardless of the number of certificates which may be issued to evidence such Preferred Stock.

"Liquidation" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 5.

"New York Courts" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 8(d).

"Notice of Conversion" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6(a).

"Person" means an individual or corporation, partnership, trust, incorporated or unincorporated association, joint venture, limited liability company, joint stock company, government (or an agency or subdivision thereof) or other entity of any kind.

"Purchase Rights" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 7(b).

"Securities Act" means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

"Series B Preferred Stock" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 2.

"Share Delivery Date" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6(c).

"Standard Settlement Period" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6(c).

"Stated Value" shall mean \$1,000.

"Successor Entity" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 7(d).

"Trading Day" means a day on which the principal Trading Market is open for business.

"Trading Market" means any of the following markets or exchanges on which the Common Stock is listed or quoted for trading on the date in question: the NYSE MKT, the Nasdaq Capital Market, the Nasdaq Global Market, the Nasdaq Global Select Market, the New York Stock Exchange, OTCQB or OTCQX (or any successors to any of the foregoing).

"Transfer Agent" means Interwest Transfer Company, Inc., the current transfer agent of the Company, with a mailing address of 1981 Murray Holladay Road, Suite 100, Salt Lake City, Utah 84117, and any successor transfer agent of the Company.

Section 2. Designation, Amount and Par Value. The series of preferred stock shall be designated as its Series B Convertible Preferred Stock (the "Series B Preferred Stock") and the number of shares so designated shall be 1,000 (which number of shares shall not be subject to increase without the written consent of the holders of a majority of the then-outstanding shares of the Series B Preferred Stock (each, a "Holder" and collectively, the "Holders")). Each share of the Series B Preferred Stock shall have a par value of \$0.001 per share and a stated value of \$1,000 per share (the "Stated Value").

#### Section 3. Dividends.

- a) Holders shall be entitled to receive, and the Corporation shall declare, on each Conversion Date (with respect only to Preferred Stock being converted) cumulative dividends at the rate per share (as a percentage of the Stated Value per share) of 10% per annum, payable in cash within 10 days following each Conversion Date as set forth in this Section 3(a). Notwithstanding the foregoing, dividends payable pursuant to this Section 3(a) shall cease to accrue as of the second annual anniversary of the Issue Date; provided, however, any such dividends that have accrued prior to such date shall be paid on each Conversion Date thereafter as provided herein. The foregoing dividends on the Preferred Stock shall be calculated on the basis of a 360-day year, consisting of twelve 30 calendar-day periods, and shall accrue daily commencing on the applicable Issue Date, and shall be deemed to accrue from such date whether or not declared and whether or not there are profits, surplus or other funds of the Corporation legally available for the Stock converted, provided that, the Corporation actually delivers the Conversion Shares within the time period required by Section 6(c)(i) herein.
- b) Holders Series B Preferred Stock also shall be entitled to receive, and the Corporation shall declare and pay, dividends with respect to their shares of Preferred Stock as and when declared and paid to the holders of Common Stock on an as-converted basis, ignoring for such purposes any limitations on conversions hereunder.
- Section 4. Voting Rights. Except as otherwise provided herein or as otherwise required by law, the Series B Preferred Stock shall have no voting rights. However, as long as any shares of Series B Preferred Stock are outstanding, the Corporation shall not, without the affirmative vote of the Holders of a majority of the then outstanding shares of the Series B Preferred Stock, (a) alter or change adversely the powers, preferences or rights given to the Series B Preferred Stock or alter or amend this Certificate of Designation, (b) amend its articles of incorporation or other charter documents in any manner that adversely affects any rights of the Holders, (c) increase the number of authorized shares of Series B Preferred Stock, or (d) enter into any agreement with respect to any of the foregoing.
- Section 5. <u>Liquidation</u>. Upon any liquidation, dissolution or winding-up of the Corporation, whether voluntary or involuntary (a "<u>Liquidation</u>"), the Holders shall be entitled to receive distributions out of the assets, whether capital or surplus, of the Corporation on a pari passu basis with the holders of Common Stock, on an as-if converted to Common Stock basis, ignoring for such purposes any restrictions on conversion hereunder.

#### Section 6. Conversion.

a) Conversions at Option of Holder. Each share of Series B Preferred Stock shall be convertible, at any time and from time to time from and after the Original Issue Date at the option of the Holder thereof, into that number of shares of Common Stock (subject to the limitations set forth in Section 6(d)) determined by dividing the Stated Value by the Conversion Price. Holders shall effect conversions by providing the

Corporation with the form of conversion notice attached hereto as Annex A (a "Notice of Conversion"). Each Notice of Conversion shall specify the number of shares of Series B Preferred Stock to be converted, the number of shares of Series B Preferred Stock owned prior to the conversion at issue, the number of shares of Series B Preferred Stock owned subsequent to the conversion at issue and the date on which such conversion is to be effected, which date may not be prior to the date the applicable Holder delivers by facsimile, email or overnight courier such Notice of Conversion to the Corporation (such date, the "Conversion Date"). If no Conversion Date is specified in a Notice of Conversion, the Conversion Date shall be the date that such Notice of Conversion to the Corporation is deemed delivered hereunder. No ink-original Notice of Conversion shall be required, nor shall any medallion guarantee (or other type of guarantee or notarization) of any Notice of Conversion form be required. The calculations and entries set forth in the Notice of Conversion shall control in the absence of manifest or mathematical error. To effect conversions of shares of Series B Preferred Stock, a Holder shall not be required to surrender the certificate(s) representing the shares of Series B Preferred Stock to the Corporation unless all of the shares of Series B Preferred Stock represented thereby are so converted, in which case such Holder shall deliver the certificate representing such shares of Series B Preferred Stock promptly following the Conversion Date at issue. Shares of Series B Preferred Stock converted into Common Stock or redeemed in accordance with the terms hereof shall be canceled and shall not be reissued.

 b) <u>Conversion Price</u>. The conversion price for the Series B Preferred Stock shall equal \$1.00, subject to adjustment as provided herein (the "<u>Conversion Price</u>").

# c) Mechanics of Conversion.

- i. <u>Delivery of Conversion Shares Upon Conversion</u>. Not later than the earlier of (i) three (3) Trading Days and (ii) the number of Trading Days comprising the Standard Settlement Period after each Conversion Date (the "<u>Share Delivery Date</u>"), the Corporation shall deliver, or cause to be delivered, to the converting Holder the number of Conversion Shares being acquired upon the conversion of the Series B Preferred Stock, which Conversion Shares shall be free of restrictive legends and trading restrictions. The Corporation shall deliver the Conversion Shares electronically through the Depository Trust Company or another established clearing corporation performing similar functions. As used herein, "<u>Standard Settlement Period</u>" means the standard settlement period, expressed in a number of Trading Days, on the Corporation's primary Trading Market with respect to the Common Stock as in effect on the date of delivery of the Notice of Conversion.
- ii. <u>Failure to Deliver Conversion Shares</u>. If, in the case of any Notice of Conversion, such Conversion Shares are not delivered to or as directed by the applicable Holder by the Share Delivery Date, the Holder shall be entitled to elect by written notice to the Corporation at any time on or before its receipt of such Conversion Shares, to rescind such Conversion, in which event the Corporation shall promptly return to the Holder any original Series B Preferred Stock

certificate delivered to the Corporation and the Holder shall promptly return to the Corporation the Conversion Shares issued to such Holder pursuant to the rescinded Notice of Conversion.

Obligation Absolute: Partial Liquidated Damages. The Corporation's obligation to issue and deliver the Conversion Shares upon conversion of Series B Preferred Stock in accordance with the terms hereof are absolute and unconditional, irrespective of any action or inaction by a Holder to enforce the same, any waiver or consent with respect to any provision hereof, the recovery of any judgment against any Person or any action to enforce the same, or any setoff, counterclaim, recoupment, limitation or termination, or any breach or alleged breach by such Holder or any other Person of any obligation to the Corporation or any violation or alleged violation of law by such Holder or any other person, and irrespective of any other circumstance which might otherwise limit such obligation of the Corporation to such Holder in connection with the issuance of such Conversion Shares; provided, however, that such delivery shall not operate as a waiver by the Corporation of any such action that the Corporation may have against such Holder. In the event a Holder shall elect to convert any or all of the Stated Value of its Series B Preferred Stock, the Corporation may not refuse conversion based on any claim that such Holder or any one associated or affiliated with such Holder has been engaged in any violation of law, agreement or for any other reason, unless an injunction from a court, on notice to Holder. restraining and/or enjoining conversion of all or part of the Series B Preferred Stock of such Holder shall have been sought and obtained, and the Corporation posts a surety bond for the benefit of such Holder in the amount of 150% of the Stated Value of Series B Preferred Stock which is subject to the injunction, which bond shall remain in effect until the completion of arbitration/litigation of the underlying dispute and the proceeds of which shall be payable to such Holder to the extent it obtains judgment. In the absence of such injunction, the Corporation shall issue Conversion Shares and, if applicable, cash, upon a properly noticed conversion. If the Corporation fails to deliver to a Holder such Conversion Shares pursuant to Section 6(c)(i) by the Share Delivery Date applicable to such conversion, the Corporation shall pay to such Holder, in cash, as liquidated damages and not as a penalty, for each \$5,000 of Stated Value of Series B Preferred Stock being converted, \$50 per Trading Day (increasing to \$100 per Trading Day on the third Trading Day and increasing to \$200 per Trading Day on the sixth Trading Day after such damages begin to accrue) for each Trading Day after the Share Delivery Date until such Conversion Shares are delivered or Holder rescinds such conversion. Nothing herein shall limit a Holder's right to pursue actual damages or declare a Triggering Event pursuant to Section 10 hereof for the Corporation's failure to deliver Conversion Shares within the period specified herein and such Holder shall have the right to pursue all remedies available to it hereunder, at law or in equity including, without limitation, a decree of specific performance and/or injunctive relief. The exercise of any such rights shall not prohibit a Holder from seeking to enforce damages pursuant to any other Section hereof or under applicable law.

- Compensation for Buy-In on Failure to Timely Deliver Conversion Shares Upon Conversion. In addition to any other rights available to the Holder, if the Corporation fails for any reason to deliver to a Holder the applicable Conversion Shares by the Share Delivery Date pursuant to Section 6(c)(i), and if after such Share Delivery Date such Holder is required by its brokerage firm to purchase (in an open market transaction or otherwise), or the Holder's brokerage firm otherwise purchases, shares of Common Stock to deliver in satisfaction of a sale by such Holder of the Conversion Shares which such Holder was entitled to receive upon the conversion relating to such Share Delivery Date (a "Buy-In"), then the Corporation shall (A) pay in cash to such Holder (in addition to any other remedies available to or elected by such Holder) the amount, if any, by which (x) such Holder's total purchase price (including any brokerage commissions) for the Common Stock so purchased exceeds (y) the product of (1) the aggregate number of shares of Common Stock that such Holder was entitled to receive from the conversion at issue multiplied by (2) the actual sale price at which the sell order giving rise to such purchase obligation was executed (including any brokerage commissions) and (B) at the option of such Holder, either reissue (if surrendered) the shares of Series B Preferred Stock equal to the number of shares of Series B Preferred Stock submitted for conversion (in which case, such conversion shall be deemed rescinded) or deliver to such Holder the number of shares of Common Stock that would have been issued if the Corporation had timely complied with its delivery requirements under Section 6(c)(i). For example, if a Holder purchases shares of Common Stock having a total purchase price of \$11,000 to cover a Buy-In with respect to an attempted conversion of shares of Series B Preferred Stock with respect to which the actual sale price of the Conversion Shares (including any brokerage commissions) giving rise to such purchase obligation was a total of \$10,000 under clause (A) of the immediately preceding sentence, the Corporation shall be required to pay such Holder \$1,000. The Holder shall provide the Corporation written notice indicating the amounts payable to such Holder in respect of the Buy-In and, upon request of the Corporation, evidence of the amount of such loss. Nothing herein shall limit a Holder's right to pursue any other remedies available to it hereunder, at law or in equity including, without limitation, a decree of specific performance and/or injunctive relief with respect to the Corporation's failure to timely deliver the Conversion Shares upon conversion of the shares of Series B Preferred Stock as required pursuant to the terms hereof.
- v. Reservation of Shares Issuable Upon Conversion. The Corporation covenants that it will at all times reserve and keep available out of its authorized and unissued shares of Common Stock for the sole purpose of issuance upon conversion of the Series B Preferred Stock, each as herein provided, free from preemptive rights or any other actual contingent purchase rights of Persons other than the Holder (and the other holders of the Series B Preferred Stock), not less than such aggregate number of shares of the Common Stock as shall (subject to the terms and conditions set forth in the Purchase Agreement) be issuable (taking into account the adjustments and restrictions of Section 7) upon the conversion of the then outstanding shares of Series B Preferred Stock. The Corporation

covenants that all shares of Common Stock that shall be so issuable shall, upon issue, be duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable.

- vi. <u>Fractional Shares</u>. No fractional shares or scrip representing fractional shares shall be issued upon the conversion of the Series B Preferred Stock. As to any fraction of a share which the Holder would otherwise be entitled to purchase upon such conversion, the Corporation shall at its election, either pay a cash adjustment in respect of such final fraction in an amount equal to such fraction multiplied by the Conversion Price or round up to the next whole share.
- vii. Transfer Taxes and Expenses. The issuance of Conversion Shares on conversion of this Series B Preferred Stock shall be made without charge to any Holder for any documentary stamp or similar taxes that may be payable in respect of the issue or delivery of such Conversion Shares, provided that the Corporation shall not be required to pay any tax that may be payable in respect of any transfer involved in the issuance and delivery of any such Conversion Shares upon conversion in a name other than that of the Holders of such shares of Series B Preferred Stock and the Corporation shall not be required to issue or deliver such Conversion Shares unless or until the Person or Persons requesting the issuance thereof shall have paid to the Corporation the amount of such tax or shall have established to the satisfaction of the Corporation that such tax has been paid. The Corporation shall pay all Transfer Agent fees required for same-day processing of any Notice of Conversion and all fees to the Depository Trust Company (or another established clearing corporation performing similar functions) required for same-day electronic delivery of the Conversion Shares.
- Beneficial Ownership Limitation. The Corporation shall not affect any conversion of the Series B Preferred Stock, and a Holder shall not have the right to convert any portion of the Series B Preferred Stock, to the extent that, after giving effect to the conversion set forth on the applicable Notice of Conversion, such Holder (together with such Holder's Affiliates, and any Persons acting as a group together with such Holder or any of such Holder's Affiliates (such Persons, "Attribution Parties")) would beneficially own in excess of the Beneficial Ownership Limitation. For purposes of the foregoing sentence, the number of shares of Common Stock beneficially owned by such Holder and its Affiliates and Attribution Parties shall include the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of the Series B Preferred Stock with respect to which such determination is being made, but shall exclude the number of shares of Common Stock which are issuable upon (i) conversion of the remaining, unconverted Stated Value of Series B Preferred Stock beneficially owned by such Holder or any of its Affiliates or Attribution Parties and (ii) exercise or conversion of the unexercised or unconverted portion of any other securities of the Corporation subject to a limitation on conversion or exercise analogous to the limitation contained herein (including, without limitation, the Series B Preferred Stock) beneficially owned by such Holder or any of its Affiliates or Attribution Parties. Except as set forth in the preceding sentence, for purposes of this Section 6(d), beneficial ownership shall be calculated in accordance with

Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder. To the extent that the limitation contained in this Section 6(d) applies, the determination of whether the Series B Preferred Stock is convertible (in relation to other securities owned by such Holder together with any Affiliates and Attribution Parties) and of how many shares of Series B Preferred Stock are convertible shall be in the sole discretion of such Holder, and the submission of a Notice of Conversion shall be deemed to be such Holder's determination of whether the shares of Series B Preferred Stock may be converted (in relation to other securities owned by such Holder together with any Affiliates and Attribution Parties) and how many shares of the Series B Preferred Stock are convertible, in each case subject to the Beneficial Ownership Limitation. To ensure compliance with this restriction, each Holder will be deemed to represent to the Corporation each time it delivers a Notice of Conversion that such Notice of Conversion has not violated the restrictions set forth in this paragraph and the Corporation shall have no obligation to verify or confirm the accuracy of such determination. In addition, a determination as to any group status as contemplated above shall be determined in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder. For purposes of this Section 6(d), in determining the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock, a Holder may rely on the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock as stated in the most recent of the following: (i) the Corporation's most recent periodic or annual report filed with the Commission, as the case may be, (ii) a more recent public announcement by the Corporation or (iii) a more recent written notice by the Corporation or the Transfer Agent setting forth the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding. Upon the written or oral request of a Holder, the Corporation shall within two Trading Days confirm orally and in writing to such Holder the number of shares of Common Stock then outstanding. In any case, the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock shall be determined after giving effect to the conversion or exercise of securities of the Corporation, including the Series B Preferred Stock, by such Holder or its Affiliates or Attribution Parties since the date as of which such number of outstanding shares of Common Stock was reported. The "Beneficial Ownership Limitation" shall be 4.99% of the number of shares of the Common Stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to the issuance of shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of Series B Preferred Stock held by the applicable Holder. A Holder, upon notice to the Corporation, may increase or decrease the Beneficial Ownership Limitation provisions of this Section 6(d) applicable to its Series B Preferred Stock provided that the Beneficial Ownership Limitation in no event exceeds 9.99% of the number of shares of the Common Stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to the issuance of shares of Common Stock upon conversion of this Series B Preferred Stock held by the Holder and the provisions of this Section 6(d) shall continue to apply. Any such increase in the Beneficial Ownership Limitation will not be effective until the 61st day after such notice is delivered to the Corporation and shall only apply to such Holder and no other Holder. The provisions of this paragraph shall be construed and implemented in a manner otherwise than in strict conformity with the terms of this Section 6(d) to correct this paragraph (or any portion hereof) which may be defective or inconsistent with the intended Beneficial Ownership Limitation contained herein or to make changes or supplements necessary or desirable to properly give effect to such

limitation. The limitations contained in this paragraph shall apply to a successor holder of Series B Preferred Stock.

#### Section 7. Certain Adjustments.

- Stock Dividends and Stock Splits. If the Corporation, at any time while this Series B Preferred Stock is outstanding: (i) pays a stock dividend or otherwise makes a distribution or distributions payable in shares of Common Stock on shares of Common Stock or any other Common Stock Equivalents (which, for avoidance of doubt, shall not include any shares of Common Stock issued by the Corporation upon conversion of, or payment of a dividend on, this Series B Preferred Stock), (ii) subdivides outstanding shares of Common Stock into a larger number of shares, (iii) combines (including by way of a reverse stock split) outstanding shares of Common Stock into a smaller number of shares, or (iv) issues, in the event of a reclassification of shares of the Common Stock, any shares of capital stock of the Corporation, then the Conversion Price shall be multiplied by a fraction of which the numerator shall be the number of shares of Common Stock (excluding any treasury shares of the Corporation) outstanding immediately before such event, and of which the denominator shall be the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately after such event. Any adjustment made pursuant to this Section 7(a) shall become effective immediately after the record date for the determination of stockholders entitled to receive such dividend or distribution and shall become effective immediately after the effective date in the case of a subdivision, combination or re classification.
- Subsequent Rights Offerings. In addition to any adjustments pursuant to Section 7(a) above, if at any time the Corporation grants, issues or sells any Common Stock Equivalents or rights to purchase stock, warrants, securities or other property pro rata to the record holders of any class of shares of Common Stock (the "Purchase Rights"), then each Holder of Series B Preferred Stock will be entitled to acquire, upon the terms applicable to such Purchase Rights, the aggregate Purchase Rights which such Holder could have acquired if such Holder had held the number of shares of Common Stock acquirable upon complete conversion of such Holder's Series B Preferred Stock (without regard to any limitations on exercise hereof, including without limitation, the Beneficial Ownership Limitation) immediately before the date on which a record is taken for the grant, issuance or sale of such Purchase Rights, or, if no such record is taken, the date as of which the record holders of shares of Common Stock are to be determined for the grant, issue or sale of such Purchase Rights (provided, however, to the extent that such Holder's right to participate in any such Purchase Right would result in such Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation, then such Holder shall not be entitled to participate in such Purchase Right to such extent (or beneficial ownership of such shares of Common Stock as a result of such Purchase Right to such extent) and such Purchase Right to such extent shall be held in abeyance for such Holder until such time, if ever, as its right thereto would not result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation).

- Pro Rata Distributions. During such time as the Series B Preferred Stock is outstanding, if the Corporation shall declare or make any dividend or other distribution of its assets (or rights to acquire its assets) to holders of shares of Common Stock, by way of return of capital or otherwise (including, without limitation, any distribution of cash, stock or other securities, property or options by way of a dividend, spin off, reclassification, corporate rearrangement, scheme of arrangement or other similar transaction) (a "Distribution"), at any time after the issuance of the Series B Preferred Stock, then, in each such ease, the Holder shall be entitled to participate in such Distribution to the same extent that the Holder would have participated therein if the Holder had held the number of shares of Common Stock acquirable upon complete conversion of this Series B Preferred Stock (without regard to any limitations on conversion hereof, including without limitation, the Beneficial Ownership Limitation) immediately before the date of which a record is taken for such Distribution, or, if no such record is taken, the date as of which the record holders of shares of Common Stock are to be determined for the participation in such Distribution (provided, however, to the extent that the Holder's right to participate in any such Distribution would result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation, then the Holder shall not be entitled to participate in such Distribution to such extent (or in the beneficial ownership of any shares of Common Stock as a result of such Distribution to such extent) and the portion of such Distribution shall be held in abeyance for the benefit of the Holder until such time, if ever, as its right thereto would not result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation).
- Fundamental Transaction. If, at any time while this Series B Preferred Stock is outstanding, (i) the Corporation, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions effects any merger or consolidation of the Corporation with or into another Person, (ii) the Corporation, directly or indirectly, effects any sale, lease, license, assignment, transfer, conveyance or other disposition of all or substantially all of its assets in one or a series of related transactions, (iii) any, direct or indirect, purchase offer, tender offer or exchange offer (whether by the Corporation or another Person) is completed pursuant to which holders of Common Stock are permitted to sell, tender or exchange their shares for other securities, cash or property and has been accepted by the holders of 50% or more of the outstanding Common Stock, (iv) the Corporation, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions effects any reclassification, reorganization or recapitalization of the Common Stock or any compulsory share exchange pursuant to which the Common Stock is effectively converted into or exchanged for other securities, cash or property, or (v) the Corporation, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions consummates a stock or share purchase agreement or other business combination (including, without limitation, a reorganization, recapitalization, spin-off or scheme of arrangement) with another Person whereby such other Person acquires more than 50% of the outstanding shares of Common Stock (not including any shares of Common Stock held by the other Person or other Persons making or party to, or associated or affiliated with the other Persons making or party to, such stock or share purchase agreement or other business combination) (each a "Fundamental Transaction"), then, upon any subsequent conversion of this Series B Preferred Stock, the Holder shall have the right to receive, for each Conversion Share that would have been

issuable upon such conversion immediately prior to the occurrence of such Fundamental Transaction (without regard to any limitation in Section 6(d) on the conversion of this Series B Preferred Stock), the number of shares of Common Stock of the successor or acquiring corporation or of the Corporation, if it is the surviving corporation, and any additional consideration (the "Alternate Consideration") receivable as a result of such Fundamental Transaction by a holder of the number of shares of Common Stock for which this Series B Preferred Stock is convertible immediately prior to such Fundamental Transaction (without regard to any limitation in Section 6(d) on the conversion of this Series B Preferred Stock). For purposes of any such conversion, the determination of the Conversion Price shall be appropriately adjusted to apply to such Alternate Consideration based on the amount of Alternate Consideration issuable in respect of one share of Common Stock in such Fundamental Transaction, and the Corporation shall apportion the Conversion Price among the Alternate Consideration in a reasonable manner reflecting the relative value of any different components of the Alternate Consideration. If holders of Common Stock are given any choice as to the securities, cash or property to be received in a Fundamental Transaction, then the Holder shall be given the same choice as to the Alternate Consideration it receives upon any conversion of this Series B Preferred Stock following such Fundamental Transaction. To the extent necessary to effectuate the foregoing provisions, any successor to the Corporation or surviving entity in such Fundamental Transaction shall file a new Certificate of Designation with the same terms and conditions and issue to the Holders new preferred stock consistent with the foregoing provisions and evidencing the Holders' right to convert such preferred stock into Alternate Consideration. The Corporation shall cause any successor entity in a Fundamental Transaction in which the Corporation is not the survivor (the "Successor Entity") to assume in writing all of the obligations of the Corporation under this Certificate of Designation in accordance with the provisions of this Section 7(d) prior to such Fundamental Transaction and shall, at the option of the holder of this Series B Preferred Stock, deliver to the Holder in exchange for this Series B Preferred Stock a security of the Successor Entity evidenced by a written instrument substantially similar in form and substance to this Series B Preferred Stock which is convertible for a corresponding number of shares of capital stock of such Successor Entity (or its parent entity) equivalent to the shares of Common Stock acquirable and receivable upon conversion of this Series B Preferred Stock (without regard to any limitations on the conversion of this Series B Preferred Stock) prior to such Fundamental Transaction, and with a conversion price which applies the conversion price hereunder to such shares of capital stock (but taking into account the relative value of the shares of Common Stock pursuant to such Fundamental Transaction and the value of such shares of capital stock, such number of shares of capital stock and such conversion price being for the purpose of protecting the economic value of this Series B Preferred Stock immediately prior to the consummation of such Fundamental Transaction), and which is reasonably satisfactory in form and substance to the Holder. Upon the occurrence of any such Fundamental Transaction, the Successor Entity shall succeed to, and be substituted for (so that from and after the date of such Fundamental Transaction, the provisions of this Certificate of Designation referring to the "Corporation" shall refer instead to the Successor Entity), and may exercise every right and power of the Corporation and shall assume all of the

obligations of the Corporation under this Certificate of Designation with the same effect as if such Successor Entity had been named as the Corporation herein.

e) <u>Calculations</u>. All calculations under this Section 7 shall be made to the nearest cent or the nearest 1/100th of a share, as the case may be. For purposes of this Section 7, the number of shares of Common Stock deemed to be issued and outstanding as of a given date shall be the sum of the number of shares of Common Stock (excluding any treasury shares of the Corporation) issued and outstanding.

# f) Notice to the Holders.

- i. Adjustment to Conversion Price. Whenever the Conversion Price is adjusted pursuant to any provision of this Section 7, the Corporation shall promptly deliver to each Holder by facsimile or email a notice setting forth the Conversion Price after such adjustment and setting forth a brief statement of the facts requiring such adjustment.
- Notice to Allow Conversion by Holder. If (A) the Corporation shall declare a dividend (or any other distribution in whatever form) on the Common Stock, (B) the Corporation shall declare a special nonrecurring cash dividend on or a redemption of the Common Stock, (C) the Corporation shall authorize the granting to all holders of the Common Stock of rights or warrants to subscribe for or purchase any shares of capital stock of any class or of any rights, (D) the approval of any stockholders of the Corporation shall be required in connection with any reclassification of the Common Stock, any consolidation or merger to which the Corporation is a party, any sale or transfer of all or substantially all of the assets of the Corporation, or any compulsory share exchange whereby the Common Stock is converted into other securities, cash or property or (E) the Corporation shall authorize the voluntary or involuntary dissolution, liquidation or winding up of the affairs of the Corporation, then, in each case, the Corporation shall cause to be filed at each office or agency maintained for the purpose of conversion of this Series B Preferred Stock, and shall cause to be delivered by facsimile or email to each Holder at its last facsimile number or email address as it shall appear upon the stock books of the Corporation, at least twenty (20) calendar days prior to the applicable record or effective date hereinafter specified, a notice stating (x) the date on which a record is to be taken for the purpose of such dividend, distribution, redemption, rights or warrants, or if a record is not to be taken, the date as of which the holders of the Common Stock of record to be entitled to such dividend, distributions, redemption, rights or warrants are to be determined or (y) the date on which such reclassification, consolidation, merger, sale, transfer or share exchange is expected to become effective or close, and the date as of which it is expected that holders of the Common Stock of record shall be entitled to exchange their shares of the Common Stock for securities, cash or other property deliverable upon such reclassification, consolidation, merger, sale, transfer or share exchange, provided that the failure to deliver such notice or any defect therein or in the delivery

thereof shall not affect the validity of the corporate action required to be specified in such notice. To the extent that any notice provided hereunder constitutes, or contains, material, non-public information regarding the Corporation, the Corporation shall simultaneously file such notice with the Commission pursuant to a Current Report on Form 8-K. The Holder shall remain entitled to convert the Series B Preferred Stock (or any part hereof) during the 20-day period commencing on the date of such notice through the effective date of the event triggering such notice except as may otherwise be expressly set forth herein.

#### Section 8. Miscellaneous.

- Notices. Any and all notices or other communications or deliveries to be provided by the Holders hereunder including, without limitation, any Notice of Conversion, shall be in writing and delivered personally, by facsimile or e-mail, or sent by a nationally recognized overnight courier service, addressed to the Corporation, at Sigma Labs, Inc., 3900 Paseo del Sol, Santa Fe, New Mexico 87507, Attention: John Rice, e-mail address rice@sigmalabsine.com or such other e-mail address or address as the Corporation may specify for such purposes by notice to the Holders delivered in accordance with this Section 8(a). Any and all notices or other communications or deliveries to be provided by the Corporation hereunder shall be in writing and delivered personally, by facsimile or e-mail, or sent by a nationally recognized overnight courier service addressed to each Holder at the facsimile number, e-mail address or address of such Holder appearing on the books of the Corporation. Any notice or other communication or deliveries hereunder shall be deemed given and effective on the earliest of (i) the date of transmission, if such notice or communication is delivered via facsimile at the facsimile number or e-mail at the e-mail address set forth in this Section 8(a) prior to 5:30 p.m. (New York City time) on any date, (ii) the next Trading Day after the date of transmission, if such notice or communication is delivered via facsimile at the facsimile number or e-mail at the e-mail address set forth in this Section 8(a) on a day that is not a Trading Day or later than 5:30 p.m. (New York City time) on any Trading Day, (iii) the second Trading Day following the date of mailing, if sent by U.S. nationally recognized overnight courier service, or (iv) upon actual receipt by the party to whom such notice is required to be given.
- b) <u>Absolute Obligation</u>. Except as expressly provided herein, no provision of this Certificate of Designation shall alter or impair the obligation of the Corporation, which is absolute and unconditional, to pay liquidated damages, accrued dividends and accrued interest, as applicable, on the shares of Series B Preferred Stock at the time, place, and rate, and in the coin or currency, herein prescribed.
- c) <u>Lost or Mutilated Preferred Stock Certificate</u>. If a Holder's Series B Preferred Stock certificate shall be mutilated, lost, stolen or destroyed, the Corporation shall execute and deliver, in exchange and substitution for and upon cancellation of a mutilated certificate, or in lieu of or in substitution for a lost, stolen or destroyed certificate, a new certificate for the shares of Series B Preferred Stock so mutilated, lost,

effect, and if any provision is inapplicable to any Person or circumstance, it shall nevertheless remain applicable to all other Persons and circumstances.

- g) Next Business Day. Whenever any payment or other obligation hereunder shall be due on a day other than a Business Day, such payment shall be made on the next succeeding Business Day.
- h) <u>Headings</u>. The headings contained herein are for convenience only, do not constitute a part of this Certificate of Designation and shall not be deemed to limit or affect any of the provisions hereof.
- i) Status of Converted or Redeemed Preferred Stock. If any shares of Series B Preferred Stock shall be converted, redeemed or reacquired by the Corporation, such shares shall resume the status of authorized but unissued shares of preferred stock and shall no longer be designated as its Series B Preferred Stock.

\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*

[Signature Page Follows]

The undersigned declares under penalty of perjury that the matters set out in the foregoing Certificate are true of his own knowledge. Executed at Santa Fe, New Mexico, on this day of April 2018.

Name: John Rice

Title: Chairman and Chief Executive Officer

[Signature Page to Certificate of Designation]

# ANNEX A

# NOTICE OF CONVERSION

# (TO BE EXECUTED BY THE REGISTERED HOLDER IN ORDER TO CONVERT SHARES OF PREFERRED STOCK)

The undersigned hereby elects to convert the number of shares of Series B Convertible Preferred Stock indicated below into shares of common stock, par value \$0.001 per share (the "Common Stock"), of Sigma Labs, Inc., a Nevada corporation (the "Corporation"), according to the conditions hereof, as of the date written below. If shares of Common Stock are to be issued in the name of a Person other than the undersigned, the undersigned will pay all transfer taxes payable with respect thereto and is delivering herewith such certificates and opinions as may be required by the Corporation. No fee will be charged to the Holder for any conversion, except for any such transfer taxes.

Conversion calculations:

Date to Effect Conversion:	and the second second	
Number of shares of Preferred Stoc		
Number of shares of Preferred Stock	k to be Converted:	
Stated Value of shares of Preferred	Stock to be Conve	rted:
Number of shares of Common Stock	c to be Issued:	
Applicable Conversion Price:		
Number of shares of Preferred Stock	subsequent to Co	onversion:
Address for Delivery:	and the second s	and the second s
or		
DWAC Instructions: Broker no:		
Account no:		
	[HOLDER]	
	By:	
	Nam Title	T C

# CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

We hereby consent to the incorporation by reference into the Registration Statements on Form S-8 (file nos. 333-174897, 333-197616. 333-212612 and 333-222369) for Sigma Labs, Inc., of our report dated March 31, 2017, relating to the December 31, 2016 financial statements of Sigma Labs, Inc. included in this annual report (Form 10-K) of Sigma Labs, Inc. for the year ended December 31, 2017.

Prichet, Siler & Hardy, P.C.
PRITCHETT, SILER & HARDY, P.C.
Salt Lake City, Utah
April 17, 2018



# CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

We consent to the incorporation by reference in Registration Statements No. 333-174897, 333-197616, 333-212612, and 333-222369 on forms S-8 of Sigma Labs, Inc. of our report dated April 17, 2018, relating to our audit of the financial statements which appear in this Annual Report on Form 10K of Sigma Labs, Inc. for the year ended December 31, 2017.

Haynie & Company Salt Lake City, Utah April 17, 2018



# Certification of Principal Executive Officer Pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002

- I, John Rice, certify that:
- 1. I have reviewed this Annual Report on Form 10-K of Sigma Labs, Inc.;
- 2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
- 3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
- 4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
- (a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
- (b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
- (c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
- (d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
- 5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
- (a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
- (b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: April 17, 2018

By: /s/ John Rice
Name: John Rice

Title: Interim Chief Executive Officer (Principal Executive Officer)

# Certification of Principal Financial Officer Pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002

- I, Nannette Toups, certify that:
- 1. I have reviewed this Annual Report on Form 10- K of Sigma Labs, Inc.;
- 2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
- 3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
- 4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
- (a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
- (b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
- (c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
- (d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
- 5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
- (a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
- (b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: April 17, 2018

By: /s/ Nannette Toups

Name: Nannette Toups

Title: Chief Financial Officer, Treasurer

(Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)

# CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO 18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350 AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

In connection with the accompanying Annual Report of Sigma Labs, Inc., (the "Company") on Form 10-K for the period ended December 31, 2017 as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof (the "Report"), the undersigned officers of the Company certify, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. § 1350, as adopted pursuant to § 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that to their knowledge:

(i) The Report fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or Section 15(d), as applicable, of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended; and

(ii) The information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

Date: April 17, 2018 By: /s/John Rice

Name: John Rice

Title: Interim Chief Executive Officer (Principal Executive Officer)

Date: April 17, 2018 By: /s/Nannette Toups

Name: Nannette Toups

Title: Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)